



Online Filing

XML content data

XML data structures for data exchange with the EPO's Online Filing system

Applicable to OLF version 3.20 (Release 3.80) and higher

Disclaimer

The Online Services of the EPO and the associated documentation are regularly updated. Great care has likewise been taken in writing the instructions for using the services provided, to ensure that the information supplied is correct. Furthermore, the EPO makes every effort to prevent technical malfunctions. Given the amount of data and information provided, however, it is not possible to rule out all errors and omissions. The EPO therefore accepts no liability for the completeness and accuracy of the data and information made available in connection with these services, including this document, and it does not guarantee that the underlying files, the formats and the documentation used are error-free, will not cause the user's systems to malfunction or are fit for a particular purpose.

Table of contents

1	Introduction	5
2	Functionalities in Online Filing - Overview	6
2.1	System architecture and communication	6
2.2	Workflow in Online Filing	7
2.3	Data flow and XML transformation.....	8
3	XML data exchange with patent management systems	9
3.1	How to use this document	9
3.2	Converting PMS data into XML for OLF	10
3.3	Preparing the package for import.....	11
3.4	Importing XML into Online Filing.....	12
4	Form EP(1001E2K) - Request for grant of a European patent (EPC 2000)	13
4.1	Structure of XML files for EP(1001E2K)	13
4.1.1	General information on the package - pkgheader.xml.....	14
4.1.2	References from XML files to other files	15
4.2	Document codes and file types for EP(1001E2K).....	18
4.3	EP(1001E2K) Request	20
4.3.1	Request - Example 1: request in English	20
4.3.2	Request - Example 2: request in other languages	23
4.3.3	Reference - Example 1: divisional application.....	26
4.3.4	Reference - Example 2: application refers to a previous application with re-establishment of rights	29
4.4	EP(1001E2K) Names	33
4.4.1	Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence	33
4.4.2	Names - Example 2: two applicants, two representatives, one inventor	37
4.4.3	Names - Example 3: applicant (legal) is represented by authorised employee.....	43
4.5	EP(1001E2K) States.....	46
4.5.1	Designation - Example 1: selected designated states.....	46
4.5.2	Designation - Example 2: different designated states for more than one applicant.....	48
4.5.3	Extension - Example 1: all extension states selected	52
4.6	EP(1001E2K) Priority.....	54
4.7	EP(1001E2K) Biological Material.....	58
4.7.1	Biology - Example 1: Deposit details provided, documents will be filed later	58
4.7.2	Biology - Example 2: Further details, documents attached	62
4.8	EP(1001E2K) Documents.....	65
4.8.1	Specification - Example 1: request in English, technical documents in one PDF file	66
4.8.2	Specification - Example 2: request in English, technical documents in multiple PDF files ..	70
4.8.3	Specification - Example 3: request in English, technical documents in XML format	74

4.8.4	Specification - Example 4: request in admissible non-official EPO language.....	77
4.8.5	Sequence listings	81
4.8.6	Additional documents.....	84
4.9	EP(1001E2K) Fee Payment	88
4.9.1	Fee selection.....	88
4.9.2	Payment details	92
4.10	EP(1001E2K) Annotations.....	95
5	Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Entry into the European phase (EPC 2000)	97
5.1	Structure of XML files for Euro-PCT(1200E2K)	97
5.2	Document codes and file types for Euro-PCT(1200E2K).....	98
5.3	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) EP Phase.....	100
5.3.1	EP Phase - Example 1: EPO as designated office.....	100
5.3.2	EP Phase - Example 2: Request for examination in admissible non-EPO language	104
5.4	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Names	106
5.4.1	Names - Example 1: One applicant, one representative with authorisation	106
5.4.2	Names - Example 2: Applicant is represented by employee	109
5.5	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) States	113
5.6	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Biological Material.....	116
5.7	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents.....	120
5.7.1	Proceedings	121
5.7.2	Documents - Example 1: Amendments	124
5.7.3	Documents - Example 2: Translations	128
5.7.4	Sequence listings	133
5.7.5	Additional documents.....	136
5.8	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Fee Payment	137
5.8.1	Fee selection.....	137
5.8.2	Payment details	141
5.9	Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Annotations.....	143
6	Form EP(1038E) - Subsequently filed documents	145
6.1	XML files for an EP(1038E) application	145
6.2	Document codes and file types for EP(1038E)	146
6.3	EP(1038E) Application number	148
6.4	EP(1038E) Names.....	150
6.5	EP(1038E) Documents	153
6.6	EP(1038E) Fee Payment.....	155
6.6.1	Fee selection.....	155
6.6.2	Payment details	158
6.6.3	Designation states.....	160
6.7	EP(1038E) Annotations	162

7	PCT/RO/101	164
7.1	Structure of XML files for PCT/RO/101	164
7.2	Document codes and file types for PCT/RO/101	167
7.3	PCT/RO/101 Request.....	169
7.4	PCT/RO/101 States	173
7.4.1	States - Example 1: Designations with exclusions	173
7.4.2	States - Example 2: References to parent application or grant - Regional designation in OAPI states.....	175
7.4.3	States - Example 3: References to parent application or grant - National designation	178
7.5	PCT/RO/101 Names.....	182
7.5.1	Names - Example 1: Applicant is also inventor	182
7.5.2	Names - Example 2: Two applicants with different designations, one deceased inventor	185
7.5.3	Names - Example 3: two agents with the same address.....	189
7.5.4	Power of attorney	193
7.6	PCT/RO/101 Priority	196
7.7	PCT/RO/101 Biology	199
7.8	PCT/RO/101 Declarations	205
7.9	PCT/RO/101 Contents.....	208
7.9.1	Contents - Example 1: Specification in one combined PDF file	209
7.9.2	Contents - Example 2: Specification attached in XML format	213
7.9.3	Contents - Example 3: Specification in multiple PDF files with accompanying items	216
7.10	PCT/RO/101 Fees	222
7.11	PCT/RO/101 Payment	227
7.12	PCT/RO/101 Annotate.....	230
8	Annex	233
8.1	Abbreviations	233
8.2	International standards for PCT	234
8.3	Annex F rules for documents and files.....	235
8.4	Document naming conventions	236
8.5	XML element list	237
8.6	XML attribute lists	243
8.6.1	Attributes in ep-request.xml file - EP(1001E2K).....	243
8.6.2	Attributes in ep-euro-pct.xml file - Euro-PCT(1200E2K).....	246
8.6.3	Attributes in ep-sfd-request.xml file - EP(1038E)	249
8.6.4	Attributes in request.xml file - PCT/RO/101	250
8.7	Data length restrictions	252
9	Index	253

1 Introduction

The **EPO's Online Filing** (OLF) system and other **patent management systems** (PMS) used by applicants and attorneys are based on **XML** as the universal standard to store information and transmit data over the Internet. XML - the **eXtensible Markup Language** - allows users to define specific document structures (DTDs) and to use the data for various outputs. The transformation of XML data, e.g. into PDF documents or for display in a software's GUI, is typically handled by XLST and XFO processors.

A patent application prepared in Online Filing can be exported as a package consisting of several XML and PDF files that contain all the data entered by the user and all the attached electronic documents forming part of the application. Conversely, applications prepared by another PMS can be imported into Online Filing in order to be processed, validated and transmitted to the European Patent Office (EPO). Validating application data within OLF has the advantage that the legal rules and regulations are always up to date, because the updates released by the EPO are automatically installed by the OLF software.

To facilitate data exchange between OLF and other PMS in both directions, the XML data and the attached documents must match the same structures and file properties. Users of other PMS therefore need to convert their XML data into the structure required by OLF prior to import and also the other way round, in order to use data exported from OLF in their respective PMS.

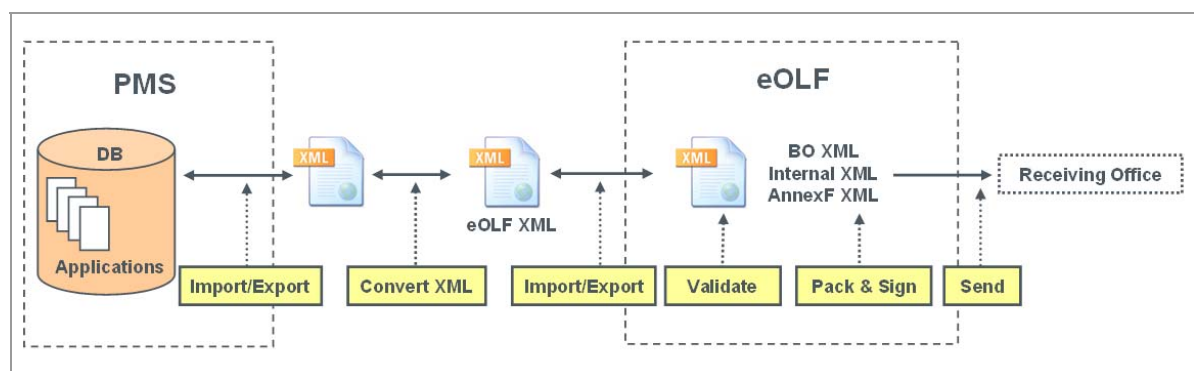


Figure 1: Exchange of XML data between PMS and OLF

The purpose of this document is to provide system developers and software engineers with the necessary resources to develop their own XML conversion tools. Knowing the XML structure and validation rules for the different application procedures in both OLF and target PMS will allow users to program tailor-made routines, so that data can be imported and exported without any loss of accuracy or consistency.

The instructions in the present document are provided by the EPO "as is" and may or may not be complete as to their ability to enable the development of the above described interaction with any particular patent management system.

It is anticipated that system developers and software engineers applying this information will use their knowledge in, amongst others, patent management systems and apply this to verify and enhance, where necessary, these instructions to develop the XML conversion tools for a designated patent management system.

2 Functionalities in Online Filing - Overview

2.1 System architecture and communication

Online Filing is a typical client-server application and can be installed in either stand-alone or network mode.

- ◆ In stand-alone mode, the server and the thin client work on the same machine.
- ◆ In network mode, the OLF server and the Firebird database are installed on a server machine within the user's network. The thin clients on the user's machines communicate with the server via the intranet (LAN) using CORBA or via the Internet using SOAP.
- ◆ The OLF server communicates with the EPO server over a secure Internet connection (https).
- ◆ The back-end system of the EPO communicates with the systems of the national patent offices over a VPN tunnel.

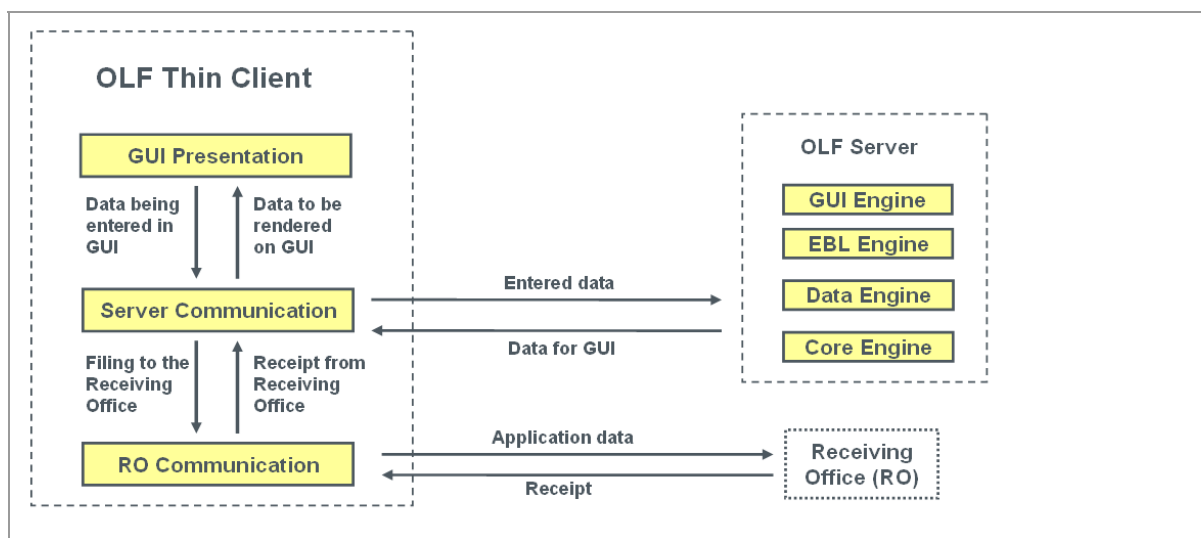


Figure 2: Communication between OLF thin client, OLF server and filing office

① See the OLF Installation Guide and OLF User Guide for more information on OLF functionalities, technology and installation. The latest OLF software and documentation are available free of charge from the Download Centre of the **EPO's Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>).

2.2 Workflow in Online Filing

The user

- ◆ starts the thin client: the GUI is rendered from data provided by the OLF server.
- ◆ enters his application data in the GUI: the data is stored as temporary objects in the thin client machine's memory.
- ◆ saves an application as ***draft***: the data from the GUI is written to the server's hard disk and also stored in a temporary folder on the client's hard disk.
- ◆ attaches all documents that are required for the selected procedure and saves the application as ***ready to sign***.
- ◆ applies the signature to an application in the GUI: the application is packed as ***ready to send*** and stored on the server.
- ◆ initiates the sending process by the thin client: the server sends the packed data to be transmitted to the thin client.

The thin client

- ◆ transmits the package to the filing office and receives the transmission receipt, which is then saved on the server together with the application in ***sent*** status.

2.3 Data flow and XML transformation

Online Filing passes through the following steps to create electronic documents from data entered in the GUI:

1. The application data is kept in the memory as a business object tree.
2. The application data is mapped to a business object (BO) XML file.
3. The BO XML is converted to Annex F XML and Internal XML by XSLT style sheets and Xalan/Xerces.
4. The Annex F XML is converted to PDF by the XSL-FO style sheet using the formatting objects processor (FOP). This PDF is ready to be sent to the EPO.

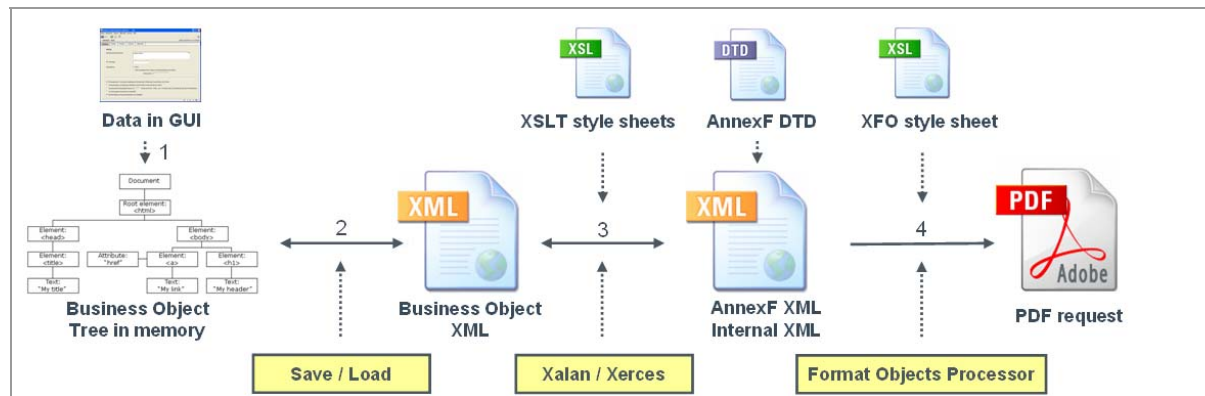


Figure 3: Transformation of data from GUI via XML into PDF

3 XML data exchange with patent management systems

3.1 How to use this document

Section 2 provides a brief overview of the functionalities, software architecture and transformation mechanisms implemented in EPO Online Filing.

Section 3 (this section) explains briefly how to convert XML data and import them into Online Filing.

Sections 4 to 7 demonstrate the mapping of data from the GUI with the XML data and PDF output. Sample cases are presented for the four most frequently used OLF procedures:

- ◆ EP(1001E2K) - Request for grant of a European patent (EPC 2000)
- ◆ Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Entry into the European phase (EPC 2000)
- ◆ EP(1038E) - Subsequently filed documents
- ◆ PCT/RO/101

The sequence in this document follows the sequence in the Online Filing GUI, starting with general data (e.g. the **Request** tab) and ending with the annotations. Each example shows a screenshot of the GUI, the XML file and the PDF document. The corresponding elements are numbered in the graphics and listed in an element list.

1 User reference
2 Applicants' sequence
3 Last Name
4 First Name
5 Title
6 Registration
7 Company
8 Department
9 Country
10 Address
11 Postal code
12 City
13 Telephone
14 Telefax
15 E-mail
16 Nationality
17 Residence

Figure 4: Mapping elements used in GUI, XML code and PDF form

The Annex in **Section 8** offers further information on EP and international filing, file naming conventions, and element and attribute lists.

3.2 Converting PMS data into XML for OLF

Start your project with an in-depth analysis of the XML structure produced by your PMS. Then set up detailed rules on which PMS data has to be mapped to which OLF data.

- Use the **XML element list** (p. 237) for OLF contained in the annex to this document.
- Note that important data is also stored in the attributes, so use the **XML attribute lists** (p. 243) too for the specific procedure.
- Insert a new column and enter the corresponding element (or attribute) names from your PMS in the table.
- Refer to the DTDs to define the structure of the XML documents. Note that each procedure uses different DTDs.
- The mandatory and optional XML and PDF files for each procedure are listed at the beginning of each section. These are the files you need to produce using your PMS data (except for those files marked as OLF system files).
- Rename your user-specific PDF attachments to the OLF standard file names. Note that all documents and drawings must be Annex F-compliant.
- Write and set up your own conversion tool to convert your PMS data into XML for OLF.

3.3 Preparing the package for import

Each procedure in Online Filing requires a specific set of XML and PDF files packed in a ZIP archive file. If you import single applications manually in the OLF client, the files may also be prepared in a specific folder. ZIP is the recommended option, however.

For example, Online Filing expects the following XML files for an application in procedure EP(1001E2K):

XML file name	DTD	Description
pkgheader.xml	pkgheader.dtd	Indicates selected procedure and other data for transmission to filing office.
package-data.xml	package-data.dtd	References attached documents, including those already referenced in application-body.xml file.
application-body.xml	application-body-v1-1.dtd	(a) References attached documents as part of patent specification (technical documents or translations of technical documents into EPO language). (b) Contains complete text (or its translation into EPO language) of patent specification with referenced files for drawings.
ep-request.xml	ep-request-v1-4.dtd	Application data as entered in Form EP(1001E2K), references other attached documents.

In a simple EP(1001E2K) application, the technical documents may be attached as multiple PDF files. These are referenced in the **application-body.xml** file with the **document code** (which must always match the EPO document code), the **EPO system file name** and the original file name (as allocated by the user):

Document code	EPO system file name	Description
ABST	ABST.pdf	Abstract
CLMS	CLMS.pdf	Claims
DESC	DESC.pdf	Description
DRAW	DRAW.pdf	Drawings

① See the **Documents** and **Contents** sections for examples of the four procedures.

3.4 Importing XML into Online Filing

You can use one of the following three methods to import XML data into Online Filing:

1. Importing applications in the GUI of the OLF client
2. Using the PMS Gateway interface
3. Calling import/export procedures from the command prompt

OLF client

If you have not already done so, you need to set up a complete installation of the EPO Online Filing system on a dedicated machine.

- Convert the XML data exported by your PMS into XML data for OLF.
- Prepare the package with all XML and PDF files to be imported (either a folder or a ZIP archive).
- Open the OLF **File Manager** and import the application(s) as a new draft.
- Check if there are any validation messages: use the **Validation** button to display a list of messages about missing or wrong data (where applicable).
- Complete your application, sign it with your smart card, send it to the EPO and you are done.

PMS Gateway interface

The functionality and installation of the PMS Gateway interface are described in the document **Introduction to the PMS Gateway Interface**, which is part of the **PMS Gateway development kit package**. You can find this package in the Download Centre of the **EPO Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>).

PMS Gateway uses the OLF Web Services commands which correspond to the basic functionalities of the OLF client:

- ◆ validate
- ◆ import
- ◆ sign
- ◆ send
- ◆ export
- ◆ remove
- ◆ information

The applications to be imported must be packed as ZIP archives. The PMS sends the package to the PMS Gateway either as a draft or in ready to sign form following successful validation with no severity level 3 messages.

4 Form EP(1001E2K) - Request for grant of a European patent (EPC 2000)

4.1 Structure of XML files for EP(1001E2K)

The following four XML files are required for an EP(1001E2K) application to be imported:

File name	DTD	Description
pkgheader.xml	pkgheader.dtd	Indicates selected procedure and other data for transmission to filing office.
package-data.xml	package-data.dtd	References attached documents, except those already referenced in application-body.xml file.
application-body.xml	application-body-v1-1.dtd	(a) References attached documents as part of patent specification (technical documents or translations of technical documents into EPO language). (b) Contains complete text (or its translation into EPO language) of patent specification with referenced files for drawings.
ep-request.xml	ep-request-v1-4.dtd (ep-request-v1-5.dtd under preparation)	Application data as entered in Form EP(1001E2K), references other attached documents.

! **NOTE:** The DTD **ep-request-v1-4.dtd** will be replaced by **ep-request-v1-5.dtd** in version 4 or later. See the **Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) for further information.

4.1.1 General information on the package - pkgheader.xml

The **pkgheader.xml** specifies the technical details that are necessary for sending an application to the EPO.

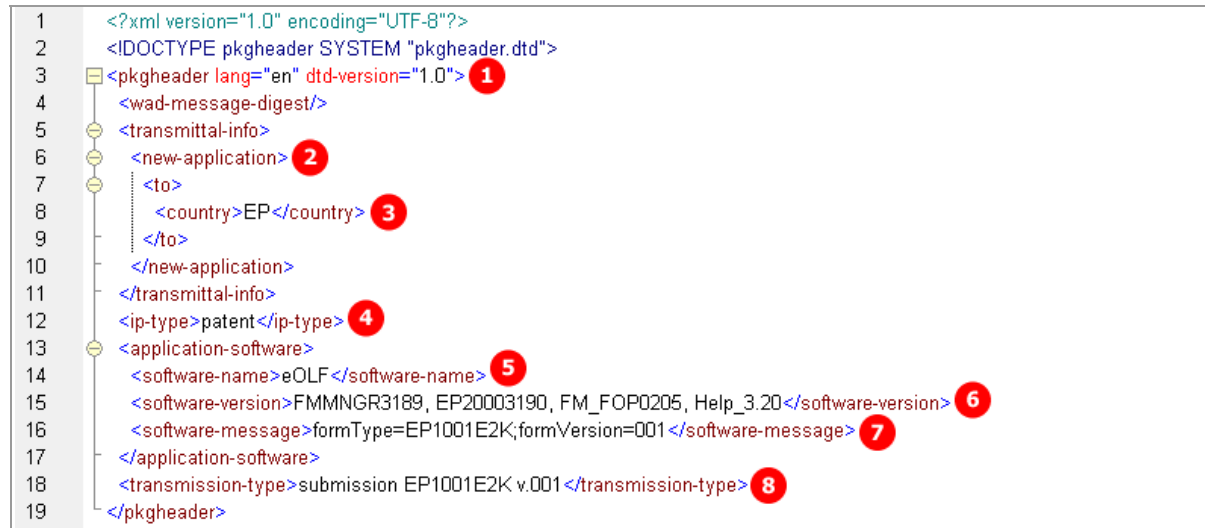


Figure 5: XML elements in pkgheader.xml file

- (1) Filing language
- (2) Type of application
- (3) Filing office
- (4) Kind of IP type
- (5) Name of software used to prepare application
- (6) Version of software
- (7) Name of plug-in used by software
- (8) Type of transmission

4.1.2 References from XML files to other files

All PDF files and other attachments must be referenced directly by the **package-data.xml** file, or by one of the XML files that are referenced in the **package-data.xml** file, i.e. the **application-body.xml** or **ep-request.xml** file. Starting with the forthcoming Version 4 of the software, the EPO Online Filing server will not accept any other files.

package-data.xml file

The **package-data.xml** file references the file names for attached documents in multiple **<other-doc>** elements using the **file** and **file-type** attributes. The document code to be received by the EPO server is contained in the **<document-name>** element. In addition, the **ep-request.xml** file is referenced in the **<application-request>** element and the **application-body.xml** file in the **<application-body-doc>** element.

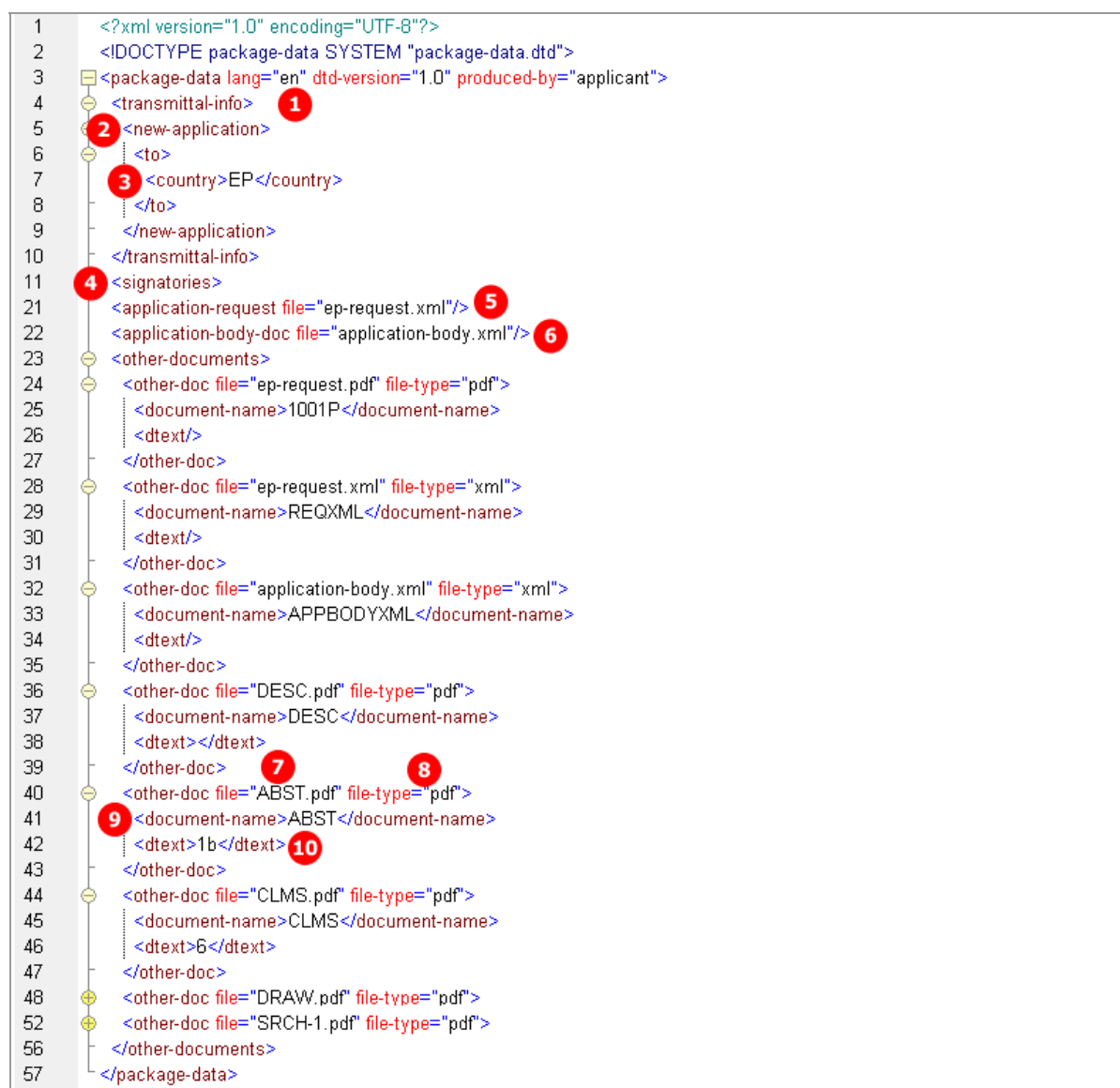


Figure 6: XML elements in package-data.xml file

- (1) Filing language
- (2) Type of application
- (3) Filing office
- (4) Signatories (no signatures attached for import)
- (5) Reference to ep-request.xml
- (6) Reference to application-body.xml
- (7) Other document - EPO file name
- (8) File type of other document
- (9) Document code of other document
- (10) Additional text, e.g. figure to be published with abstract, number of claims, number of drawings

application-body.xml

The **application-body.xml** file references the files and page numbers for the technical documents in the **<doc-page>** element, each one within the **<description>**, **<claims>**, **<abstract>** and **<drawings>** elements, using the **id** attribute for the document code and the **file** attribute for the file name.

❗ In this example, four individual files are attached, but there could also be a combined file or an XML document for the technical documents - see the examples in **EP(1001E2K) Documents** (p. 65).

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">
3  <application-body lang="en" dtd-version="1.1" country="EP">
4  <description>
5      <doc-page id="DESC" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DESC.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="3" pp="3"/>
6  </description>
7  <claims>
8      <doc-page id="CLMS" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="CLMS.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="3" pp="3"/>
9  </claims>
10 <abstract>
11     <doc-page id="ABST" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="ABST.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="1" pp="1"/>
12 </abstract>
13 <drawings>
14     <doc-page id="DRAW" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DRAW.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="1" pp="1"/>
15 </drawings>
16 </application-body>

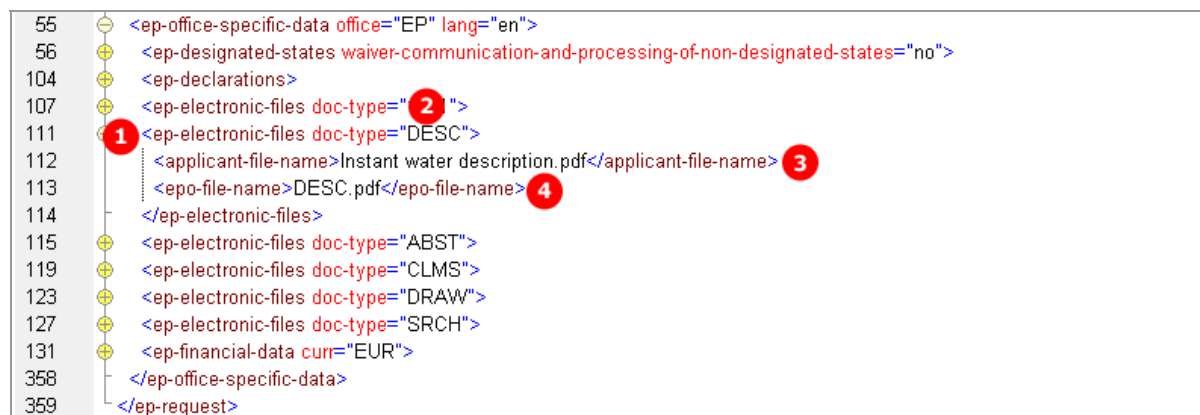
```

Figure 7: XML elements in application-body.xml file

- (1) Filing language
- (2) Filing office
- (3) Description reference
- (4) Document code for description
- (5) Height of document (page format)
- (6) Width of document (page format)
- (7) File type
- (8) EPO file name for description
- (9) First page of description
- (10) Last page of description
- (11) Number of pages in description

ep-request.xml

The **ep-request.xml** file indicates the document code in the **doc-type** attribute in the **<ep-electronic-files>** element and the file name in the **<epo-file-name>** element. In addition, the original file name as given by the user is contained in the **<applicant-file-name>** element. See the following sections for details and examples.



The image shows an XML snippet from the **ep-request.xml** file. The XML is displayed with line numbers on the left. Four red circles with numbers 1 through 4 are placed over specific parts of the XML to highlight key elements:

- (1)** Points to the **<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">** element on line 111.
- (2)** Points to the **doc-type="DESC"** attribute on line 111.
- (3)** Points to the **<applicant-file-name>** element on line 112, which contains the text "Instant water description.pdf".
- (4)** Points to the **<epo-file-name>** element on line 113, which contains the text "DESC.pdf".

The full XML snippet shown is:

```

55 <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
56 <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
104 <ep-declarations>
107 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="2">
111 (1) <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
112     <applicant-file-name>Instant water description.pdf</applicant-file-name> (3)
113     <epo-file-name>DESC.pdf</epo-file-name> (4)
114 </ep-electronic-files>
115 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
119 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
123 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
127 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SRCH">
131 <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
358 </ep-office-specific-data>
359 </ep-request>
  
```

Figure 8: XML elements for electronic files in **ep-request.xml** file

- (1) File element
- (2) Document code
- (3) Original file name
- (4) EPO file name

4.2 Document codes and file types for EP(1001E2K)

For the successful import of XML data into Online Filing, the values for the **<document-name>** element, the **doc-type** attribute and the **file** attribute must follow the standard values for the **document code** as listed in the table below. Without the correct document code, the receiving server at the EPO can not accept files.

Document code	EPO file name	Description
Request		
APPBODYXML	application-body.xml	Application body, see Structure of XML files for EP(1001E2K) (p. 13)
REQXML	ep-request.xml	Application data, see Structure of XML files for EP(1001E2K) (p. 13)
Technical documents (or their translations) in official EPO language (selected procedural language)		
ABST	ABST.pdf	Abstract
ABSTRACT	ABSTRACT-1.pdf	Abstract (when request refers to a previous application)
CLMS	CLMS.pdf	Claims
DESC	DESC.pdf	Description
DRAW	DRAW.pdf	Drawings
SPECEPO	SPECEPO.pdf	Technical documents (specification) as a single file
SPECTRANEPO	SPECTRANEPO.pdf	Single file translated specification from a non-EPO language
Technical documents in non-official EPO language or other languages		
CLMSNONEPO	CLMSNONEPO.pdf	Claims in admissible non-EPO language
DRAWNONEPO	DRAWNONEPO.pdf	Drawings in admissible non-EPO language
SPECNONEPO	SPECNONEPO.pdf	Specification in admissible non-EPO language
Optional additional files for technical documents		
OLF-ARCHIVE	OLF-ARCHIVE.zip	Pre-conversion archive (contains original technical documents in any language, before conversion to PDF, e.g. in DOC format)
Documents concerning biological material, sequence listings		
SEQL	SEQLPDF.pdf	Sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1)
SEQLTXT	SEQLTXT.app	Nucleotide and amino acid sequence listing
SEQLTXT	SEQLTXT.txt	Sequence listing in TXT format (ASCII text)
BIOMAUTH	BIOM-AUTH-1.pdf	Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d)
BIOMRECEIPT	BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf	Receipt(s) of deposit issued by depositary institution
BIOMWAIV	BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf	Waiver of the right to an undertaking from requestor pursuant to Rule 33(2)
Documents concerning applicant, representative and inventor		
1003	SPECAUTH-1.pdf	Specific authorisation
1004	GENAUTH-1.pdf	General authorisation

Graphic files		
	<filename>.jpg	Drawing in JPG format (referenced by application-body.xml file as a result of attaching specification in XML format)
PATXMLTIF	<filename>.tif	Drawing in TIF format (referenced by application-body.xml file created by PatXML)
Additional documents		
PRIOTRAN	PRIOTRAN-1.pdf	Translation of priority documents
REESGROUNDS	REESGROUNDS.pdf	Grounds for re-establishment of rights
SRCH	SRCH-1.pdf	Prior search report
USCERTPRIO	USCERTPRIO-1.pdf	US certified priority document (must be digitally signed)
OTHERPDF	OTHER-1.pdf	Other document in PDF format
Documents generated by Online Filing (not to be imported)		
F1002	F1002-1.pdf	Designation of inventor
INVT	EPR193-1.pdf	Waiver - Rule 19(3) EPC / Inventor-related document
INVT	EPR201-1.pdf	Renunciation - Rule 20(1) EPC / Inventor-related document
1001P	ep-request.pdf	Application in PDF format

① If there is more than one file of this type of document, the character **1** in the file names must be replaced by **2**, **3** etc.

4.3 EP(1001E2K) Request

Form EP(1001E2K) starts with the **Request** screen where basic data for the application is entered:

- ◆ Filing office
- ◆ Procedural language
- ◆ Language of filing
- ◆ Title of invention

4.3.1 Request - Example 1: request in English

GUI EP(1001E2K), Request tab

The screenshot shows the 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML' window. The title bar indicates the draft name 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML' (1) and the last save date 'Last saved on 22.02.2008' (9). The 'Request' tab is active, showing a form with the following fields and options:

- Request** (tab) | **Reference** (tab)
- Grant of European patent and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.
- Filing Office: (2) EP | European Patent Office (EPO) |
- ☐ Request for examination in admissible non-official EPO language: |
- ☒ The applicant waives his right to be asked whether he wishes to proceed further with the application (Rule 70(2)) (3)
- Procedural language: (4) English |
- Language in which attached or previous application filed: (5)
 - ☒ English
 - ☐ Admissible language of an EPC contracting state: |
 - ☐ Other language: |
- Title of Invention**
- Title of Invention in English (6) Instant water |
- Translation into French (7) Eau instantané |
- Translation into German (8) Instant-Wasser |
- Please use appropriate upper and lowercase letters
- Logged in as Administrator

Figure 9: Request GUI: general data

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) Filing office
- (3) Waiver Rule 70(2)
- (4) Procedural language
- (5) Language of filing
- (6) Title of invention in English
- (7) Translation (of title of invention) into French
- (8) Translation (of title of invention) into German
- (9) Last saved date: must not be imported, because value will be overwritten by OLF

XML ep-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-request SYSTEM "ep-request-v1-4.dtd">
3  <ep-request lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" produced-by="applicant" ro="EP" date-produced="20080222 18:59:27">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP20003190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    (1) <file-reference-id>1001_XML</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.
10   </request-petition>
11   (6) <invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
12   <invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title> (7)
13   (8) <invention-title lang="de">Instant-Wasser</invention-title>
14   <parties>
15   <check-list>
16   <figure-to-publish>
17   (5) <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
18   <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
19     <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
20     <ep-declarations>
21       (3) <waiver-to-indicate-further-processing/>
22       <declaration-no-intention-to-file-further-priority/>
23     </ep-declarations>
24   </ep-office-specific-data>
25   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
26   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="APPBODYXML">
27   <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
28   </ep-office-specific-data>
29   </ep-request>

```

Figure 10: Request XML: general data

PDF ep-request.pdf


 <div> Europäisches Patentamt European Patent Office Office européen des brevets </div>		Request for grant of a European patent	
For official use only			
1	Application number	MKEY	
2	Date of receipt (Rule 35(2) EPC):	DREC	
3	Date of receipt at EPO (Rule 35(4) EPC):	RENA	
4	Date of filing:		
5	Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
5.1	The applicant waives his right to be asked whether he wishes to proceed further with the application (Rule 70(2))		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3
	Procedural language:	en	4
	Description and/or claims filed in:	en	5
6	Applicant's or representative's reference		1001_XML 1

Figure 11: Request PDF: general data in form header

[...]

24	Title of invention		
	Title of invention:	Instant water	6
	Translation of title into French:	Eau instantané	7
	Translation of title into German:	Instant-Wasser	8

Figure 12: Request PDF: title of invention in English, French and German

4.3.2 Request - Example 2: request in other languages

GUI EP(1001E2K), Request tab

The screenshot shows the 'Request' tab of the EP(1001E2K) GUI. The window title is 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_IT/FR'. The menu bar includes File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, and Help. The toolbar contains icons for saving, running, and other actions. The main area is divided into tabs: Request, Names, States, Priority, Biological Material, Documents, Fee Payment, Annotations, and a help icon. The 'Request' tab is active, showing the following fields and options:

- Request Reference:** Grant of European patent and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.
- Filing Office:** FR (National Institute of Industrial Property (France))
- Request for examination in admissible non-official EPO language:** Italian
- Si richiede di esaminare la domanda ai sensi dell'art. 94.**
- The applicant waives his right to be asked whether he wishes to proceed further with the application (Rule 70(2))**
- Procedural language:** French
- Language in which attached or previous application filed:**
 - ☐ French
 - ☒ Admissible language of an EPC contracting state: Italian
 - ☐ Other language:
- Title of Invention:**
 - Title of Invention in French:** Eau instantané
 - Translation into German:** Instant-Wasser
 - Translation into English:** Instant water

Please use appropriate upper and lowercase letters

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 13: Request GUI: procedural language French, admissible language Italian

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) Filing office
- (3) Waiver Rule 70(2)
- (4) Procedural language
- (5) Language of filing
- (6) Title of invention in French
- (7) Translation (of title of invention) into German
- (8) Translation (of title of invention) into English
- (9) Last saved date
- (10) Request for examination in admissible non-EPO language

XML ep-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-request SYSTEM "ep-request-v1-4.dtd">
3  <ep-request lang="fr" dtd-version="1.0" produced-by="applicant" ro="FR" date-produced="20080226 15:54:24">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP20003190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    <file-reference-id>1001_XML_IT/FR</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.
10   </request-petition>
11   <invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title>
12   <invention-title lang="de">Instant-Wasser</invention-title>
13   <invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
14   <parties>
15   <check-list>
16   <figure-to-publish>
17   <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="non-epo">it</ep-language-of-filing>
18   <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="translation">fr</ep-language-of-filing>
19   <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="fr">
20     <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
21     <ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>
22   </ep-office-specific-data>
23   <ep-declarations>
24     <waiver-to-indicate-further-processing/>
25     <declaration-no-intention-to-file-further-priority/>
26   </ep-declarations>
27   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
28   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECNONEPO">
29   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
30   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
31   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
32   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
33   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQL">
34   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQLTXT">
35   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRAN">
36   <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
37 </ep-office-specific-data>
38 </ep-request>

```

Figure 14: Request XML: filing office FR, procedural language FR and language of filing IT

PDF ep-request.pdf


 <div> Europäisches Patentamt European Patent Office Office européen des brevets </div>		<h2>Requête en délivrance d'un brevet européen</h2>	
Cadre réservé à l'administration			
1	Numéro de la demande	<input type="text" value="MKEY"/>	
2	Date de réception (règle 35(2)) :	<input type="text" value="DREC"/>	
3	Date de réception à l'OEI (règle 35(4)) :	<input type="text" value="RENA"/>	
4	Date de dépôt :		
5	Il est demandé la délivrance d'un brevet européen et, conformément à l'article 94, l'examen de la demande		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	Requête en examen dans une langue non officielle autorisée :		Si richiede di esaminare la domanda ai sensi dell'art. 94. 10
5.1	Le demandeur renonce à être invité, conformément à la règle 70(2), à déclarer s'il souhaite maintenir sa demande		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3
	Langue de la procédure :	<input type="text" value="fr"/>	4
	Description et/ou revendications déposée(s) en :	<input type="text" value="it"/>	5
6	Référence du demandeur ou du mandataire :	<input type="text" value="1001_XML_IT/FR"/> 1	

Figure 15: Request PDF in French: general data

[Page 2]

24	Titre de l'invention		
	Titre de l'invention :	<input type="text" value="Eau instantané"/> 6	
	Traduction du titre en allemand :	<input type="text" value="Instant-Wasser"/> 7	
	Traduction du titre en anglais :	<input type="text" value="Instant water"/> 8	

Figure 16: Request PDF in French: title of invention

4.3.3 Reference - Example 1: divisional application

GUI EP(1001E2K), Reference tab

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_divis

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_divis Last saved on 22.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
---------	-------	--------	----------	---------------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

Request Reference

☒ Divisional application of earlier application: 08240160.5 Filing date: 2 January 2008

☐ Article 61(1)(b) application: 0.0

☐ Reference is made to a previously filed application.

State or office where previous application was filed:

Kind of application:

Filing date: dd.mm.yyyy

Application number: Format:

That reference replaces the description and any drawings. ☐ A certified copy will be supplied later.

☐ The reference to the previously filed application also replaces the claims (Rule 57(c))

Number of claims in previous application:

☐ The previously filed application is also a priority application.

☐ The description contains a sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1).

☐ Re-establishment of rights is hereby requested.

Logged in as Administrator 0 0 0 0

Figure 17: Request GUI: divisional application

Element list

- (1) Divisional application
- (2) Application number of divisional application
- (3) Filing date
- (4) Article 61(1)(b) application - not applicable if **Divisional application** is selected
- (5) Country / filing office: **EP** is inferred, since divisional applications can only be filed with the EPO

XML ep-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-request SYSTEM "ep-request-v1-4.dtd">
3  <ep-request lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" produced-by="applicant" ro="EP" date-produced="20080222 18:50:57">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP20003190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    <file-reference-id>1001_XML_divis</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.
10   </request-petition>
11   <invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
12   <invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title>
13   <invention-title lang="de">Instant-Wasser</invention-title>
14   <parties>
15     <check-list>
16       <figure-to-publish>
17         <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
18         <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
19           <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
20             <ep-divisional-appl filing-date="20080102">
21               <document-id lang="en">
22                 <country>EP</country>
23                 <doc-number>08240160.5</doc-number>
24               </document-id>
25             </ep-divisional-appl>
26             <ep-declarations>
27               <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
28                 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECEPO">
29                   <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
30                     </ep-office-specific-data>
31                   </ep-financial-data>
32                 </ep-electronic-files>
33               </ep-declarations>
34             </ep-designated-states>
35           </ep-office-specific-data>
36         </ep-designated-states>
37       </figure-to-publish>
38     </check-list>
39   </parties>
40   </invention-title>
41 </ep-request>

```

Figure 18: Request XML: divisional application

PDF ep-request.pdf

26	Reference to a previously filed application	
27	Divisional application	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1
	Number of earlier application: 5	EP08240160.5 2
	Filing date of earlier application:	02.January 2008 3
28	Article 61(1)(b) application	<input type="checkbox"/> 4

Figure 19: Request PDF: divisional application

4.3.4 Reference - Example 2: application refers to a previous application with re-establishment of rights

GUI EP(1001E2K), Reference tab

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_reest

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_reest 1 Last saved on 22.02.2008

Request Names States Priority Biological Material Documents Fee Payment Annotations

Request Reference

☐ Divisional application of earlier application: 0.0 Filing date: dd.mm.yyyy

☐ Article 61(1)(b) application: 0.0

☒ Reference is made to a previously filed application. 2

State or office where previous application was filed: 3 EP European Patent Office

Kind of application: 4 patent application

Filing date: 5 26 January 2007

Application number: 6 07000010.4 Format: YYnnnnnn.d

That reference replaces the description and any drawings. ☐ A certified copy will be supplied later.

7 ☒ The reference to the previously filed application also replaces the claims (Rule 57(c))

Number of claims in previous application: 8 5

9 ☒ The previously filed application is also a priority application.

10 ☒ The description contains a sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1).

11 ☒ Re-establishment of rights is hereby requested.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 20: Request GUI: reference to previously filed priority application, re-establishment of rights requested

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) Reference is made to a previously filed application
- (3) Country / office where previous application was filed
- (4) Kind of application
- (5) Filing date
- (6) Application number
- (7) Reference to previously filed application also replaces claims (Rule 57(c))
- (8) Number of claims in previous application
- (9) Previously filed application is also a priority application
- (10) Description contains a sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1)
- (11) Re-establishment of rights is hereby requested
- (12) Inferred from (3) Country
- (13) Inferred from (6) Application number

! **NOTE:** In the next DTD version *ep-request-v1-5.dtd*, the element name **<referenced-application>** (2) will be changed to **<ep-previously-filed-application>** with all existing sub-elements and attributes.

XML ep-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-request SYSTEM "ep-request-v1-4.dtd">
3  <ep-request lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" produced-by="applicant" ro="EP" date-produced="20080226 16:37:50">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP20003190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    1 <file-reference-id>1001_XML_reest</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.</
request-petition>
10   <invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
11   <invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title>
12   <invention-title lang="de">Instantanasser</invention-title>
13   2 <referenced-application filing-date="20070126" ep-document-type="patent" replaces-claims="yes" number-of-claims="5"
contains-sequence-listing="yes" is-also-priority="yes">
14     <document-id lang="en">10</document-id>
15     3 <country>EP</country>
16     <doc-number>07000010.4</doc-number>
17     </document-id>
18   </referenced-application>
19   <parties>
49   <check-list>
54   <figure-to-publish>
57   <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
58   <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
59   <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
99   <ep-declarations>
100  11 <request-re-establishment>
101    <document-id lang="">
102    12 <country>EP</country>
103    13 <doc-number>07000010.4</doc-number>
104    </document-id>
105    </request-re-establishment>
106  </ep-declarations>
107  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
111  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
115  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="REESGROUNDS">
119  <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
343 </ep-office-specific-data>
344 </ep-request>

```

Figure 21: Request XML: reference to previously filed priority application, re-establishment of rights requested

PDF ep-request.pdf

25 Declaration of priority (Rule 52)					
A declaration of priority is hereby made for the following applications					
9	Priority 01	3	5	4	6
		EP	26.01.2007	ap	07000010.4
25.2 This application is a complete translation of the previous application		<input type="checkbox"/>			
25.3 It is not intended to file a (further) declaration of priority		<input type="checkbox"/>			
11	Request for Re-establishment is hereby made for:	12 EP07000010.4 13			
26 Reference to a previously filed application					
2	26.1 Reference is made to a previously filed application. That reference replaces the description and any drawings (Rule 40(1)(c), (2))	3	5	4	6
		State	Filing date	Kind	Application number
		EP	26.01.2007	ap	07000010.4
26.2 The reference to the previously filed application also replaces the claims (Rule 57(c))		<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7			
26.3 A certified copy of the previously filed application (Rule 40(3))		<input type="checkbox"/> will be supplied later			
26.4 A translation of the previously filed application (Rule 40(3))		<input type="checkbox"/> will be supplied later			
27 Divisional application		<input type="checkbox"/>			
28 Article 61(1)(b) application		<input type="checkbox"/>			
29 Claims					
Number of claims:		5		8	

Figure 22: Request PDF: declaration of priority, reference to previously filed application

4.4 EP(1001E2K) Names

The **Names** screen of Form EP(1001E2K) accommodates all data for names, persons and addresses relating to the application. At least one applicant is required.

- ◆ Applicant(s)
- ◆ Representative(s)
- ◆ Inventor(s)
- ◆ Authorisations and waivers
- ◆ Address for correspondence

Each address is structured identically in the XML code. See **Example 1** ("Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence" p. 33) for details.

❗ If there is a named inventor, a separate **F1002.pdf** file is created with the inventor's address. The inventor's address in XML is listed within the **ep-request.xml** file, however.

4.4.1 Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence

GUI EP(1001E2K), Names tab

The screenshot displays the 'Names' tab in the EP(1001E2K) application. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, Help) and a toolbar. The main window title is 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML' with a 'Last saved on 22.02.2008' timestamp. A tabbed interface shows 'Request', 'Names' (selected), 'States', 'Priority', 'Biological Material', 'Documents', 'Fee Payment', and 'Annotations'. The 'Names' tab contains a left sidebar with 'Applicants' (1), 'Inventors', and 'Address for Correspondence'. The main area is divided into two sections: 'Applicant' and 'Inventor'. The 'Applicant' section includes fields for Last Name (2), First Name (3), Title (4), Country (8), Address (9), Postal code (10), City (11), and Region (12). The 'Inventor' section includes fields for Registration (5), Company (6), Department (7), Telephone (13), Telefax (14), E-mail (15), Nationality (16), and Residence (17). A checkbox (18) 'Address for correspondence' and another checkbox (19) 'Applicant is also inventor' are at the bottom. The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Logged in as Administrator' and shows three icons with counts: 0, 0, and 0.

Figure 23: Names GUI: applicant is natural person and also inventor

Element list

The **<parties>** element contains all the names listed on the left-hand side of the screen and is grouped into **<applicants>**, **<inventors>** and **<agents>**.

Each **<applicant>**, **<ep-inventor>** and **<ep-agent>** element contains one **<addressbook>** element with the name and address details. In this example, there is only one **<ep-applicant>** in the **<applicants>** group.

- (1) Applicant 1
- (2) Last name
- (3) First name
- (4) Title
- (5) Registration number
- (6) Company
- (7) Department
- (8) Country
- (9) Address / street
- (10) Postal code
- (11) City
- (12) Region - only applicable to US (US states), GB (GB counties) and other countries with states or regions (Australia, Canada)
- (13) Telephone
- (14) Fax
- (15) E-mail
- (16) Nationality
- (17) Residence
- (18) Address for correspondence: if checked, no representative can be added, but a separate address for correspondence (if different from applicant's address) can be added
- (19) Applicant is also inventor: if checked, inventor's address in the PDF form is copied from applicant's address

XML ep-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-request SYSTEM "ep-request-v1-4.dtd">
3  <ep-request lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" produced-by="applicant" ro="EP" date-produced="20080226 18:24:13">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP20003190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    <file-reference-id>1001_XML</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby
10   requested.</request-petition>
11    <invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
12    <invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title>
13    <invention-title lang="de">Instant-Wasser</invention-title>
14    <parties>
15      <applicants>
16        <applicant sequence="1" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant-inventor">
17          <addressbook lang="en">
18            <prefix>Mr.</prefix>
19            <last-name>Manzoni</last-name>
20            <first-name>Salvatore</first-name>
21            <orgname>Borghese S.A.</orgname>
22            <department>Invenzioni</department>
23            <registered-number>55668895</registered-number>
24            <address>
25              <street>Via Roma 8</street>
26              <city>Milano</city>
27              <state></state>
28              <postcode>20100</postcode>
29              <country>IT</country>
30            </address>
31            <phone>+39 2 5056 10</phone>
32            <fax>+39 2 5056 89</fax>
33            <email>smanzoni@borghese.it</email>
34          </addressbook>
35          <nationality>
36            <country>IT</country>
37          </nationality>
38          <residence>
39            <country>IT</country>
40          </residence>
41        </applicant>
42      </applicants>
43    </parties>

```

Figure 24: Names XML: applicant is also inventor

PDF ep-request.pdf

1	Applicant 1	
7-1	Name:	Manzoni, Mr. Salvatore
	Registration No.:	55668895
	Company:	Borghese S.A.
	Department:	Invenzioni
8-1	Address:	Via Roma 8
		20100 Milano
		Italy
10-1	State of residence or of principal place of business:	Italy
11-1	Nationality:	Italy
12-1	Telephone:	+39 2 5056 10
13-1	Fax:	+39 2 5056 89
	e-mail:	smanzoni@borghese.it

Figure 25: Names PDF: applicant's address

[Page 2]

	Inventor 1	
22-1	Name:	Manzoni, Mr. Salvatore
	Company:	Borghese S.A.
	Department:	Invenzioni
	Address:	Via Roma 8
		20100 Milano
		Italy

Figure 26: Names PDF: Inventor 1

4.4.2 Names - Example 2: two applicants, two representatives, one inventor

The structure of the names data is basically the same for all persons and is described above in **Example 1** (see "Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence" p. 33) for the applicant. There are further options for representatives and inventors.

GUI EP(1001E2K), Names tab: second representative

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_applic

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_applic Last saved on 26.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
---------	-------	--------	----------	---------------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

+ - X

Applicants

1 TechInvent SA

Manzoni, Salvatore 2

Representatives

3 IP Partners

4 Kilburn, David

Inventors

5 Stockton, Harold

Last Name: Kilburn Registration: 123456789
 First Name: David Company: IP Partners
 Title: Mr. Department: Patents and Trademarks
 Please use appropriate upper and lowercase letters

Country: GB United Kingdom Telephone: +44 1223 351689
 Address: 10 High Street Telefax: +44 1223 351690
 Postal code: W1A 2BC E-mail: kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk
 City: London
 GB County:

6 ☒ Same address as the first representative

Logged in as Administrator

0 0 0 0

Figure 27: Names GUI: second representative

GUI EP(1001E2K), Names tab: inventor

epoline@ Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_applic

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_applic Last saved on 26.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<div> <div> + - X </div> <div> Applicants <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 1 TechInvent SA 2 Manzoni, Salvatore Representatives <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 3 IP Partners 4 Kilburn, David Inventors <ul style="list-style-type: none"> 5 Stockton, Harold </div> <div> Last Name: Stockton Country: US United States of A First Name: Harold Address: 301, Blackwater Sound Drive Title: Mr. Postal code: 33037 Company: City: Key Largo Department: US State: FL Florida Please use appropriate upper and lowercase letters </div> <div> The applicant has acquired the right to the European patent as follows: <ul style="list-style-type: none"> <input type="radio"/> As employer 7 <input checked="" type="radio"/> As successor in title <input type="radio"/> Under agreement of dd.mm.yyyy </div> <div> 8 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Waiver by inventor of notification of information under rule 19(3) 9 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Renunciation of title by inventor (Rule 20(1)) </div> </div>							

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 28: Names GUI: inventor

Element list

- (1) Applicant 1
- (2) Applicant 2 (n applicants possible)
- (3) Representative 1
- (4) Representative 2 (n representatives possible)
- (5) Inventor 1 (n inventors possible): for each inventor, a form **F1002-*.pdf** is generated.
- (6) Address of representative 2 is same as for representative 1: if checked, data in XML is inferred from first representative and in PDF form there is no address for representative 2.
- (7) The applicant has acquired the right to the European patent as follows
- (8) Waiver by inventor of notification of information under Rule 19(3): if checked, Online Filing generates form **EPR193-1.pdf Waiver - Rule 19(3) EPC**. PDF file is then referenced in **package-data.xml** file.
- (9) Renunciation of title by inventor (Rule 20(1)): if checked, form **EPR201-1.pdf Renunciation - Rule 20(1) EPC** is generated and referenced in **package-data.xml** file.

The **<parties>** element contains all the names listed on the left-hand side of the screen and is grouped into **<applicants>**, **<inventors>** and **<agents>**. Each **<applicant>**, **<ep-inventor>** and **<ep-agent>** element contains one **<addressbook>** element with the name and address details.

The child elements in **<addressbook>** are listed in **Example 1** (see "Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence" p. 33) above.

XML ep-request.xml

8	<file-reference-id>1001_XML_applic</file-reference-id>
9	<request-petition>Grant of European patent, and examination of the application under Article 94, are hereby requested.</request-petition>
10	<invention-title lang="en">Instant water</invention-title>
11	<invention-title lang="fr">Eau instantanée</invention-title>
12	<invention-title lang="de">Instant-Wasser</invention-title>
13	<parties>
14	<applicants>
15	<applicant sequence="1" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant">
38	<applicant sequence="2" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant">
64	</applicants>
65	<inventors>
66	<ep-inventor sequence="1" designation="as-indicated" waiver="1" renunciation="1" inv-rights="successor">
82	</inventors>
83	<agents>
84	<ep-agent sequence="1" rep-type="common-representative">
103	<ep-agent sequence="2" rep-type="agent">
104	<addressbook lang="en">
105	<prefix>Mr.</prefix>
106	<last-name>Kilburn</last-name>
107	<first-name>David</first-name>
108	<orgname>IP Partners</orgname>
109	<department>Patents and Trademarks</department>
110	<registered-number>123456789</registered-number>
111	<address>
112	<street>10 High Street</street>
113	<city>London</city>
114	<state>Greater London</state>
115	<postcode>W1A 2BC</postcode>
116	<country>GB</country>
117	</address>
118	<phone>+44 1223 351689</phone>
119	<fax>+44 1223 351690</fax>
120	<email>kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
121	</addressbook>
122	</ep-agent>
123	</agents>
124	</parties>

Figure 29: Names XML: attributes for inventor, address for second representative

PDF ep-request.pdf

1 Applicant 1	
7-1	Name: TechInvent SA
	Registration No.: 445577889
8-1	Department: Technique solaire
	Address: 34, place de la république
	69008 Lyon
	France
10-1	State of residence or of principal place of business: France
12-1	Telephone: +33 4 2568 10
13-1	Fax: +33 4 2568 97
	e-mail: info@techinvent.fr

Figure 30: Names PDF: Applicant 1

[Page 2]

2 Applicant 2	
7-2	Name: Manzoni, Mr. Salvatore
	Registration No.: 55668895
	Company: Borghese S.A.
	Department: Invenzioni
8-2	Address: Via Roma 8 20100 Milano Italy
	Telephone: +39 2 5056 10
	Fax: +39 2 5056 89
	e-mail: smanzoni@borghese.it
	Nationality: Italy
	State of residence or of principal place of business: Italy
3 Representative 1	
15-1	Name: IP Partners
	Department: Patents and Trademarks
	Registration No.: 663322558
16-1 6	Address of place of business: 10 High Street London Greater London W1A 2BC United Kingdom
17-1	Telephone: +44 20 7880-0
17-1	Fax: +44 20 7880-125
17-1	e-mail: info@ip-partners.co.uk
4 Representative 2	
15-2	Name: Kilburn, Mr. David
	Registration No.: 123456789
17-2	Telephone: +44 1223 351689
17-2	Fax: +44 1223 351690
17-2	e-mail: kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk

Figure 31: Names PDF: Applicant 2, Representative 1, Representative 2

[Page 3]

5 Inventor(s)	
23 Inventor details filed separately	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>

Figure 32: Names PDF: Inventor

[Page 4]

The extra forms concerning the first inventor are referenced.

44-A Forms		Details:	System file name:
A-1	Request		as ep-request.pdf
A-2	1. Designation of inventor 5	1. Inventor	as F1002-1.pdf
A-4	1. Waiver (R.19(3)) 8	1. Inventor	as EPR193-1.pdf
A-5	1. Renunciation (R.20(1)) 9	1. Inventor	as EPR201-1.pdf

Figure 33: Names PDF: Forms concerning inventor

PDF F1002-1.pdf - Designation of inventor

Designation of inventor	
User reference:	1001_XML_applic
Application No:	
Inventor 5	Name: Stockton, Mr. Harold Address: 301, Blackwater Sound Drive Key Largo FL Florida 33037 United States of America The applicant has acquired the right to the European patent: As successor in title 7

Figure 34: PDF: Designation of inventor

4.4.3 Names - Example 3: applicant (legal) is represented by authorised employee

GUI EP(1001E2K), Names tab

The screenshot shows the 'Names' tab of the EP(1001E2K) GUI. The window title is 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_employ'. The top menu bar includes File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, and Help. Below the menu is a toolbar with icons for saving, undo, redo, and help. The main area is divided into a left sidebar and a right form area.

Left Sidebar:

- Applicants:** TechInvent SA (marked with a red circle 1).
- Inventors:** Stockton, Harold.

Right Form Area:

The form is titled 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_employ' (marked with a red circle 7) and shows 'Last saved on 26.02.2008'. It has tabs for Request, Names, States, Priority, Biological Material, Documents, Fee Payment, and Annotations. The 'Names' tab is active.

Form Fields:

- Company:** TechInvent SA
- Registration:** 445577889
- Department:** Technique solaire
- Country:** FR (France)
- Telephone:** +33 4 2568 10
- Address:** 34, place de la république
- Telefax:** +33 4 2568 97
- E-mail:** info@techinvent.fr
- Postal code:** 69008
- City:** Lyon
- Region:** (empty)
- Residence:** FR (France)
- ☐ Address for correspondence
- ☒ TechInvent SA is represented by the following employee acting pursuant to Art. 133(3) EPC: (marked with a red circle 2)
- Last Name:** Mercer (marked with a red circle 3)
- First Name:** Jeanne-Marie (marked with a red circle 4)
- Title:** Ms (marked with a red circle 5)
- General Authorisation:** 08-MerJM (marked with a red circle 6)

The bottom status bar shows 'Logged in as Administrator' and a row of icons with numbers 0, 0, 0, 0.

Figure 35: Names GUI: applicant represented by employee (Art. 133(3) EPC)

Element list

- (1) Applicant 1
- (2) Applicant 2 is an employee acting pursuant to Art. 133(3) EPC: if checked, no representative can be added
- (3) Last name
- (4) First name
- (5) Title
- (6) General authorisation
- (7) PDF file containing general authorisation is attached under **Additional Documents** in **Documents** tab and referenced in **package-data.xml** file.

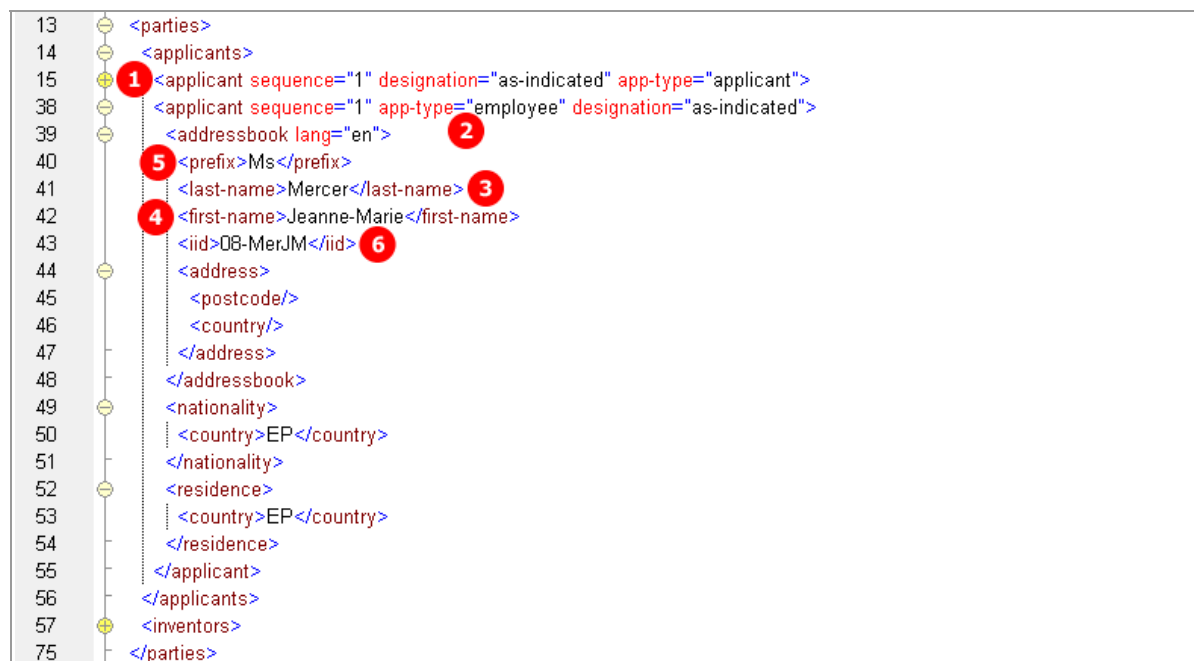
XML ep-request.xml

Figure 36: Names XML: employee representing applicant

PDF ep-request.pdf

1 Applicant 1	
7-1	Name: TechInvent SA
	Registration No.: 445577889
8-1	Department: Technique solaire
	Address: 34, place de la république
	69008 Lyon
	France
10-1	State of residence or of principal place of business: France
12-1	Telephone: +33 4 2568 10
13-1	Fax: +33 4 2568 97
	e-mail: info@techinvent.fr
Representative(s)	
Authorisation	
20	is attached <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7
21-	General authorisation has been registered under No. 08-MerJM 6

Figure 37: Names PDF: Applicant 1 represented by authorised employee

[Page 4]

44-C Other documents		Original file name:	System file name:
C-1	1. General authorisation 7	My Authorisation.pdf	GENAUTH-1.pdf
2 45	Employee under Article 133(3), having a general authorisation	3 5 4 Mercer, Ms Jeanne-Marie	
	General authorisation:	08-MerJM 6	

Figure 38: Names PDF: reference to attached general authorisation, name of authorised employee

4.5 EP(1001E2K) States

The **States** screen of Form EP(1001E2K) allows applicants to select designated states and extension states for their application.

- ◆ All states or up to six individual states can be selected.
- ◆ Different designations can be assigned to different applicants, if there is more than one applicant.
- ◆ All extension states or individual extension states can be selected.

① The lists of states in the **Designation** and **Extension** sub-tabs are generated from the Online Filing database and can be retrieved via the **File Manager** in the **Maintenance tables** section. The lists are continuously updated by the EPO.

4.5.1 Designation - Example 1: selected designated states

GUI EP(1001E2K) States tab, Designation sub-tab

epoline@ Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_design

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_design Last saved on 27.02.2008

Request Names **States** Priority Biological Material Documents Fee Payment Annotations

Designation Extension

☐ Different designations for different applicants

All states which are contracting states to the EPC at the time of filing of this application are hereby designated.

☐ It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee. The designation fees for all the contracting states are thereby deemed to have been paid (Art. 2, No. 3, RFees).

☒ It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees for the following contracting states: 6 selected

<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway
<input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland
<input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania
<input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden
<input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia
<input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey
<input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia			

☐ It is agreed that for the contracting states not thus indicated

- no communication under Rule 112(1) be issued, and
- further processing be excluded.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 39: States GUI: designation of fewer than seven designated states

Element list

- (1) It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees
- (2) Country
- (3) Country
- (4) Country
- (5) Country
- (6) Country
- (7) Country
- (8) No communication under Rule 112(1) and further processing excluded

XML ep-request.xml

① CH and LI are one country in the GUI, but separate countries in the XML.

```

13  <parties>
43  <check-list>
50  <figure-to-publish>
53  <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
54  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
55  <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
56  (2) <country>AT</country> (8)
57  <country>CH</country> (3)
58  (4) <country>DE</country>
59  <country>IT</country> (5)
60  (6) <country>MC</country>
61  <country>SI</country> (7)
62  (3) <country>LI</country>
63  <extension-states>
72  </ep-designated-states>
73  <ep-declarations>
76  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
80  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECEPO">
84  <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
307 </ep-office-specific-data>
308 </ep-request>

```

Figure 40: States XML: designation of states

PDF ep-request.pdf

31 Designation of contracting states

All the contracting states party to the EPC at the time of filing of the European patent application are deemed to be designated (see Article 79(1)).

(1) 31.1 It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees, for the following contracting states:

(2) (3) (4) (6) AT CH&LI DE IT MC SI

(5) (7)

31.2 It is agreed that for the contracting states not indicated in 31.1, no communication under Rule 112(1) be issued and further processing be excluded. (8) ☐

Figure 41: States PDF: designation of contracting states

4.5.2 Designation - Example 2: different designated states for more than one applicant

GUI EP(1001E2K) States tab, Designation sub-tab

① Designations must be assigned to applicants in pairs; in other words, if a state is checked for applicant 2, it must be un-checked for applicant 1, and vice versa.

Applicant 2 - seven times the amount of the designation fee

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_states

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_states Last saved on 27.02.2008

Request Names **States** Priority Biological Material Documents Fee Payment Annotations

Designation Extension

☒ Different designations for different applicants

Applicant 2: TechInvent SA

All states which are contracting states to the EPC at the time of filing of this application are hereby designated.

☒ It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee. The designation fees for all the contracting states are thereby deemed to have been paid (Art. 2, No. 3, RFees).

☐ It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees for the following contracting states:

<input type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NO Norway
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	<input type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PL Poland
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal
<input type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RO Romania
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia
<input type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia			

AT, BE, BG, CH/LI, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR

☒ It is agreed that for the contracting states not thus indicated

- no communication under Rule 112(1) be issued, and
- further processing be excluded.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 42: States GUI: designations for applicant 1

Applicant 1 - fewer than seven designation fees

Designation | Extension

☒ Different designations for different applicants 6 Manzoni, Salvatore (also i

All states which are contracting states to the EPC at the time of filing of this application are hereby designated.

☐ It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee. The designation fees for all the contracting states are thereby deemed to have been paid (Art. 2, No. 3, RFees).

7 ☒ It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees for the following contracting states: 4 selected

8 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway
<input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	11 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland
<input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal
9 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania
<input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden
<input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia
10 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia
<input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey
<input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia			

12 BE, BG, CY, CZ, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR, CH/LI, AT, IT, DE

Figure 43: States GUI: designations for applicant 2

Element list

- (1) Different designations for different applicants: must be checked in order to select one of applicants
- (2) Applicant 2
- (3) It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee.
- (4) Designations for applicant 2
- (5) Waiver Rule 112(1)
- (6) Applicant 1
- (7) It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees for the following contracting states:
- (8) Country for applicant 1
- (9) Country for applicant 1
- (10) Country for applicant 1
- (11) Country for applicant 1
- (12) Summary of all designations for applicant 1 and applicant 2

XML ep-request.xml

```

13  <parties>
14  <applicants>
15  2 <applicant sequence="2" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant">
16    <addressbook lang="en">
31    <nationality>
34    <residence>
37    4 <designated-states>
71  </applicant>
72  6 <applicant sequence="1" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant-inventor">
73    <addressbook lang="en">
91    <nationality>
94    <residence>
97    <designated-states>
98    8 <country>AT</country>
99    <country>CH</country> 9
100   10 <country>DE</country>
101   <country>IT</country> 11
102   9 <country>LI</country>
103   </designated-states>
104 </applicant>
105 </applicants>
106 </parties>
107 <check-list>
114 <figure-to-publish>
117 <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
118 <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
119 <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="yes"> 5
120 12 <country>AT</country>
121    <country>BE</country>
122    <country>BG</country>
123    <country>CH</country>
124    <country>CY</country>
125    <country>CZ</country>
126    <country>DE</country>
127    <country>DK</country>
128    <country>EE</country>
129    <country>ES</country>
130    <country>FI</country>
131    <country>FR</country>

```

Figure 44: States XML: all designations for applicant 2 and applicant 1

PDF ep-request.pdf

31 Designation of contracting states	
3	All the contracting states party to the EPC at the time of filing of the European patent application are deemed to be designated (see Article 79(1)).
7	31.1 It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees, for the following contracting states:
12	AT BE BG CH&LI CY CZ DE DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS IT LT LU LV MC MT NL NO PL PT RO SE SI SK TR
5	31.2 It is agreed that for the contracting states not indicated in 31.1, no communication under Rule 112(1) be issued and further processing be excluded. <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
1	32 Different applicants for different contracting states
2	Applicant 1 designates
4	BE BG CY CZ DK EE ES FI FR GB GR HR HU IE IS LT LU LV MC MT NL NO PL PT RO SE SI SK TR
6	Applicant 2 designates
8	AT CH&LI DE IT
9	
10	
11	

Figure 45: States PDF: Designation of contracting states, different applicants for different contracting states

4.5.3 Extension - Example 1: all extension states selected

GUI EP(1001E2K) States tab, Extension sub-tab

Designation | Extension

This application is deemed to be a request to extend the European patent application and the European patent granted in respect of it to all non-contracting states to the EPC with which extension agreements exist on the date on which the application is filed. However, the extension only takes effect if the prescribed extension fee is paid. (1)

☒ All States with extension agreements
☐ Selected states:

(2) ☒ AL Albania
☒ BA Bosnia and Herzegovina (3)
(4) ☒ MK The former Yugoslav Republic of Macedonia
☒ RS Republic of Serbia (5)

Figure 46: States GUI: selecting states with extension agreements

Element list

- (1) This application is deemed to be a request to extend the European patent application ...
- (2) Country
- (3) Country
- (4) Country
- (5) Country

XML ep-request.xml

54	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
55	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
56	<country>AT</country>
57	<country>CH</country>
58	<country>DE</country>
59	<country>IT</country>
60	<country>MC</country>
61	<country>SI</country>
62	<country>LI</country>
63	<extension-states>
64	<region>
65	1 <country>EP</country>
66	</region>
67	2 <country>AL</country>
68	<country>BA</country> 3
69	4 <country>MK</country>
70	<country>RS</country> 5
71	</extension-states>
72	</ep-designated-states>
73	<ep-declarations>
76	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
80	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECEPO">
84	<ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
307	</ep-office-specific-data>
308	</ep-request>

Figure 47: States XML: extension states for EP

PDF ep-request.pdf

33	Extension of the European patent	
1	This application is deemed to be a request to extend the European patent application and the European patent granted in respect of it to all non-contracting states to the EPC with which extension agreements are in force on the date on which the application is filed. However, the request is deemed withdrawn if the extension fee is not paid within the prescribed time limit.	
33.1	It is currently intended to pay the extension fee(s) for the following states:	AL BA MK RS
		2 3 4 5
34	Biological material	

Figure 48: States PDF: extension states

4.6 EP(1001E2K) Priority

The **Priority** screen in Form EP(1001E2K) is used to enter all priority declarations. The number of national, regional and international priorities is unlimited.

Re-establishment of rights is applicable when the filing date of the priority application is between 12 and 14 months prior to the filing date of the new application.

GUI EP(1001E2K) Priority

Each national, regional and international priority has been entered.

The sample screens show the national priority with the translation option checked and the regional priority with the **re-establishment of rights** option checked.

National priority

The screenshot shows the 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_prior' window. The title bar indicates the current draft is 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_prior' and it was last saved on 27.02.2008. The main menu includes 'Request', 'Names', 'States', 'Priority', 'Biological Material', 'Documents', 'Fee Payment', and 'Annotations'. The 'Priority' tab is active.

On the left, a tree view shows 'Nationals' (1), 'Regionals' (2), and 'Internationals' (3). The 'Nationals' section is expanded, showing 'IT-IT070089' (2) and 'EP-07000010.4'. The 'Internationals' section shows 'PCT/US2007/123456'.

The main form fields are as follows:

- National office: (2) IT (Italy) (3)
- Kind: (4) utility model
- Filing date: (5) 11 December 2007 (15)
- Application Number: (3) IT070089
- Re-establishment of rights is hereby requested: (6) ☐
- This application is a complete translation of the previous application: (7) ☒

At the bottom, there is a checkbox for 'It is not intended to file a (further) declaration of priority' (7) which is checked. The status bar at the bottom shows 'Logged in as Administrator' and three icons with counts: 0, 0, 0.

Figure 49: Priority GUI: national priority with translation option

Regional priority

The screenshot shows a web-based form for entering priority information. On the left is a sidebar with a tree view containing 'Nationals' (IT-IT070089), 'Regionals' (EP-07000010.4), and 'Internationals' (PCT/US2007/123456). The 'Regionals' entry is selected and highlighted in blue. The main form area contains the following fields and labels:

- Regional office:** A dropdown menu showing 'EP' and 'European Patent Office'.
- Kind:** A dropdown menu showing 'patent application'.
- Filing date:** A date picker showing '2 January 2007'.
- Application Number:** A text input field showing '07000010.4'.
- Re-establishment of rights:** A checkbox labeled 'Re-establishment of rights is hereby requested.' which is checked.
- Complete translation:** A checkbox labeled 'This application is a complete translation of the previous application' which is unchecked.

Red circles with numbers 1 through 15 are overlaid on the form to indicate specific data points:

- 1: Priority 1, national
- 2: Country of priority 1
- 3: Application number of priority 1
- 4: Kind of priority 1
- 5: Filing date of priority 1
- 6: This application is a complete translation of the previous application (checked for priority 1)
- 7: It is not intended to file a (further) declaration of priority
- 8: Priority 2, regional
- 9: Country of priority 2
- 10: Application number of priority 2
- 11: Kind of priority 2
- 12: Filing date of priority 2
- 13: Re-establishments of rights is hereby requested (checked for priority 2)
- 14: Priority 3, international
- 15: Application number of priority 3

Figure 50: Priority GUI: regional priority with request for re-establishment of rights

Element list

- (1) Priority 1, national
- (2) Country of priority 1
- (3) Application number of priority 1
- (4) Kind of priority 1
- (5) Filing date of priority 1
- (6) This application is a complete translation of the previous application (checked for priority 1)
- (7) It is not intended to file a (further) declaration of priority
- (8) Priority 2, regional
- (9) Country of priority 2
- (10) Application number of priority 2
- (11) Kind of priority 2
- (12) Filing date of priority 2
- (13) Re-establishments of rights is hereby requested (checked for priority 2)
- (14) Priority 3, international
- (15) Application number of priority 3

XML ep-request.xml

```

13  <parties>
43  <priority-claims>
44  <ep-priority-claim sequence="1" kind="national" ep-document-type="utility">
45  <country>IT</country>
46  <doc-number>IT070089</doc-number>
47  <date>20071211</date>
48  </ep-priority-claim>
49  <ep-priority-claim sequence="2" kind="regional" ep-document-type="patent">
50  <country>EP</country>
51  <doc-number>07000010.4</doc-number>
52  <date>20070102</date>
53  </ep-priority-claim>
54  <ep-priority-claim sequence="3" kind="international" ep-document-type="patent">
55  <country>US</country>
56  <doc-number>PCT/US2007/123456</doc-number>
57  <date>20071218</date>
58  </ep-priority-claim>
59  </priority-claims>
60  <check-list>
67  <figure-to-publish>
70  <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
71  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
72  <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
112 <ep-declarations>
113 <request-re-establishment>
114 <document-id lang="">
115 <country>EP</country>
116 <doc-number>07000010.4</doc-number>
117 </document-id>
118 </request-re-establishment>
119 <declaration-complete-translation-of-priority>
120 <document-id lang="">
121 <country>IT</country>
122 <doc-number>IT070089</doc-number>
123 </document-id>
124 </declaration-complete-translation-of-priority>
125 <declaration-no-intention-to-file-further-priority/>
126 </ep-declarations>
127 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">

```

Red circles with numbers 1 through 15 highlight specific elements in the XML document:

- 1: <priority-claims>
- 2: <country>IT</country>
- 3: <doc-number>IT070089</doc-number>
- 4: <ep-priority-claim sequence="1" kind="national" ep-document-type="utility">
- 5: <date>20071211</date>
- 6: <declaration-complete-translation-of-priority>
- 7: <declaration-no-intention-to-file-further-priority/>
- 8: <ep-priority-claim sequence="2" kind="regional" ep-document-type="patent">
- 9: <country>EP</country>
- 10: <doc-number>07000010.4</doc-number>
- 11: <ep-priority-claim sequence="3" kind="international" ep-document-type="patent">
- 12: <date>20070102</date>
- 13: <request-re-establishment>
- 14: <country>US</country>
- 15: <doc-number>PCT/US2007/123456</doc-number>

Figure 51: Priority XML: national, regional and international priority, declarations

PDF ep-request.pdf

25 Declaration of priority (Rule 52)	
A declaration of priority is hereby made for the following applications	
1 Priority 01	2 3 4 5 6 7 8 9 10 11 12 13 14 15
8 Priority 02	IT 11.12.2007 um IT070089
14 Priority 03	EP 02.01.2007 ap 07000010.4
	US 18.12.2007 ap PCT/US2007/123456
25.2 This application is a complete translation of the previous application 6 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> ITIT070089	
25.3 It is not intended to file a (further) declaration of priority 7 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	
Request for Re-establishment is hereby made for: 13 EP07000010.4	

Figure 52: Priority PDF: Declaration of priority

4.7 EP(1001E2K) Biological Material

The EP(1001E2K) **Biological Material** screen is provided to enable applicants to enter all data concerning any biological materials relating to the application.

- ◆ Depositary institutions (name and address)
- ◆ Accession numbers
- ◆ References to patent description
- ◆ Receipts, authorisations and waivers as attached documents

① Sequence listings are attached in the **Documents** tab, sub-tab **Sequence listings**.

4.7.1 Biology - Example 1: Deposit details provided, documents will be filed later

GUI EP(1001E2K) Biological Material, Deposit details sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_bio' window. The 'Biological Material' tab is selected. The left pane shows a list of deposit details with 'XML-bio-080227' selected (marked with a red circle 1). The right pane shows the 'Deposit details' sub-tab. The form contains the following fields and checkboxes:

- Identification Reference: XML-bio-080227 (marked with a red circle 2)
- Depository: Centraalbureau voor Schimmelcultures (marked with a red circle 3)
- Name and address: Uppsalaalan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands / P.O. Box 85167, NL-3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands (marked with a red circle 4)
- Accession number: CBS-080227 (marked with a red circle 5)
- Checkbox 6: ☒ The particulars referred to in Rule 31(1)(c) (if not yet known, the depositary institution and the identification reference(s) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor) are given in the technical documents in the application on
 - Page(s): 5 (marked with a red circle 7)
 - Line(s): 245-267 (marked with a red circle 8)
- Checkbox 9: ☒ Availability restricted to experts (Rule 32(1)) (marked with a red circle 9)

The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Logged in as Administrator' and shows various icons.

Figure 53: Biological Material GUI: details for deposit 1

Further details sub-tab

The invention relates to and/or uses biological material which has been deposited under Rule 31

Deposit details Further details

The receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depositary institution

☐ is attached Choose file... No file selected

☒ will be filed later **10**

☒ Deposit by a person other than the applicant: **11**

TechInvent SA
34, place de la république
69008 Lyon
FRANCE

Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d):

☐ is attached Choose file... No file selected

☒ will be filed later **12**

Figure 54: Biological Material GUI: further details for deposit 1, documents to be filed later

Element list

- (1) Deposit 1
- (2) Identification reference
- (3) Depositary institution, abbreviation
- (4) Address of depositary institution
- (5) Accession number of deposit
- (6) Reference to description
- (7) Reference page in description
- (8) Reference lines in description
- (9) Availability restricted to experts (Rule 32(1))
- (10) Receipt of deposit will be filed later: if checked, no document can be attached
- (11) Deposit by a person other than the applicant (name and address)
- (12) Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d) will be filed later: if checked, no document can be attached

XML ep-request.xml

50	<figure-to-publish>
53	<ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
54	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
55	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
95	<ep-declarations> 1 2
98	<ep-biological-material id="bio1" num="CBS" dnum="XML-bio-080227">
99	<depository>CBS 3
100	<address>
101	4 <address-1>Uppsalalaan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands / P.O. Box 85167, NL-3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands</address-1>
102	<postcode/>
103	<country/>
104	</address>
105	</depository>
106	5 <bio-accno>CBS-080227</bio-accno>
107	<bio-receipt will-be-filed-later="yes"/> 10
108	12 <bio-authorization will-be-filed-later="yes"/>
109	<ep-biological-material-reference> 6
110	7 <ep-bio-references-page>5</ep-bio-references-page>
111	<ep-bio-references-lines>245-267</ep-bio-references-lines> 8
112	</ep-biological-material-reference>
113	11 <bio-other-deposant>TechInvent SA
114	34, place de la république
115	69008 Lyon
116	FRANCE</bio-other-deposant>
117	9 <bio-restriction-to-expert/>
118	</ep-biological-material>
119	<ep-biological-material id="bio2" num="ECACC" dnum="EUR-bio-080227">

Figure 55: Biological Material XML: details for deposit 1

PDF ep-request.pdf

34 Biological material	
34.1 The invention uses and/or relates to biological material deposited under Rule 31	
1 a-1 Deposit 1	
Identification reference:	2 XML-bio-080227
Depository institution:	4 Uppsalalaan 8, NL-3584 CT Utrecht, The Netherlands / P.O. Box 85167, NL-3508 AD Utrecht, The Netherlands
Accession number:	5 CBS-080227
b-1 The particulars referred to in Rule 31(1)(c) (if not yet known, the depository institution and the identification reference(s) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor) are given in the technical documents in the application on:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6
	7 8 Page(s): 5, Line(s): 245-267
34.2 The receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depository institution	10 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> will be filed later
35-1 If the biological material was deposited by a person other than the applicant; name and address of depositor:	11 TechInvent SA 34, place de la république 69008 Lyon FRANCE
35.1 Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d) -1	12 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> will be filed later
36-1 Waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2)) attached	<input type="checkbox"/>
37-1 The applicant hereby declares under Rule 32(1) that the biological material referred to in Sections 34 and 35 is to be made available only by the issue of a sample to an expert	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9

Figure 56: Biological Material PDF: details for deposit 1

4.7.2 Biology - Example 2: Further details, documents attached

GUI EP(1001E2K) Biological Material, Further details sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_bio' window. The title bar includes 'File Edit View Tools Windows Help'. The main window has a tab bar with 'Request', 'Names', 'States', 'Priority', 'Biological Material' (selected), 'Documents', 'Fee Payment', and 'Annotations'. The 'Biological Material' tab is active, showing 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_bio' and 'Last saved on 27.02.2008'.

On the left, a list of deposits is shown with a '+' and '-' icon. The list contains two entries: 'XML-bio-080227' and 'EUR-bio-080227'. Red circle 1 is next to the list header, and red circle 2 is next to the 'EUR-bio-080227' entry.

The main area is titled 'The invention relates to and/or uses biological material which has been deposited under Rule 31'. It has two tabs: 'Deposit details' and 'Further details' (selected). The 'Further details' tab contains the following sections:

- The receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depositary institution:**
 - ☒ is attached (Red circle 3 is next to 'BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf')
 - ☐ will be filed later
 - ☐ Deposit by a person other than the applicant: (Empty text box)
- Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d):**
 - ☒ is attached (Red circle 4 is next to 'BIOM-AUTH-1.pdf')
 - ☐ will be filed later
- Waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2):**
 - ☐ is attached (Red circle 5 is next to 'BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf')

The bottom status bar shows 'Logged in as Administrator' and a row of icons: a red circle with a white 'X', a yellow triangle with a white 'X', and a blue circle with a white 'X'.

Figure 57: Biological Material GUI: further details for deposit 2 with files attached

Element list

- (1) Deposit 2
- (2) Identification reference for deposit 2
- (3) Receipt of deposit is attached (EPO file name)
- (4) Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d) is attached (EPO file name)
- (5) Waiver pursuant to Rule 33(2) is attached (EPO file name)

XML ep-request.xml

```

54  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
55  <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
95  <ep-declarations>
98  <ep-biological-material id="bio1" num="CBS" dnum="XML-bio-080227">
119 <ep-biological-material id="bio2" num="ECACC" dnum="EUR-bio-080227">
120   <depository>ECACC 1
127   <bio-accno>ECACC-080227</bio-accno>
128   3 <bio-receipt>BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf</bio-receipt>
129   <bio-authorization>BIOM-AUTH-1.pdf</bio-authorization> 4
130   5 <bio-waiver>BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf</bio-waiver>
131 </ep-biological-material>
132 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
136 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECEPO">
140 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMRECEIPT">
141   <applicant-file-name>bio_receipt.pdf</applicant-file-name>
142   3 <epo-file-name>BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
143 </ep-electronic-files>
144 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMAUTH">
145   <applicant-file-name>bio_authorisation.pdf</applicant-file-name>
146   4 <epo-file-name>BIOM-AUTH-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
147 </ep-electronic-files>
148 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMWAIV">
149   <applicant-file-name>bio_waiver.pdf</applicant-file-name>
150   5 <epo-file-name>BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
151 </ep-electronic-files>
152 <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
375 </ep-office-specific-data>
376 </ep-request>

```

Figure 58: Biological Material XML: deposit 2, files attached

PDF ep-request.pdf

1 a-2 Deposit 2	
Identification reference:	EUR-bio-080227 2
Depository institution:	Health Protection Agency – Porton Down, Salisbury, Wiltshire SP4 0JG, United Kingdom
Accession number:	ECACC-080227
b-2 The particulars referred to in Rule 31(1)(c) (if not yet known, the depository institution and the identification reference(s) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor) are given in the technical documents in the application on:	<input type="checkbox"/>
34-2 The receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depository institution	3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> is (are) attached
35-2 If the biological material was deposited by a person other than the applicant; name and address of depositor:	<input type="text"/>
35.1 Authorisation under Rule 31(1)(d) -2	4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> is (are) attached
36-2 Waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2)) attached	5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
37-2 The applicant hereby declares under Rule 32(1) that the biological material referred to in Sections 34 and 35 is to be made available only by the issue of a sample to an expert	<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 59: Biological Material PDF: details for deposit 2

4.8 EP(1001E2K) Documents

The **Documents** screen in Form EP(1001E2K) offers various combinations for attaching documents. The choices depend on the languages that have been selected in the **Request** tab. For example, if the procedural language has been set to French and the language of the request to Italian, both the original in Italian and the translations of all documents into French must be supplied together with the application.

- ◆ The files containing the technical documents are referenced in the **application-body.xml** file.
- ◆ All other documents are referenced in the **ep-request.xml** file.

All attached documents must be **Annex F compliant** (see "Annex F rules for documents and files" p. 235). For more information about preparing documents for attachment and patent specifications in XML format, see the Online Filing User Guide, available from the Download Centre of the **EPO Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>).

Options in the **Specification** sub-tab:

- ◆ Technical documents in EPO language, i.e. selected procedural language (PDF)
- ◆ Technical documents in EPO language (XML)
- ◆ Technical documents in non-EPO language (PDF)
- ◆ Translation of technical documents from non-EPO language (PDF)
- ◆ Translation of technical documents from non-EPO language (XML)
- ◆ Pre-conversion archive (ZIP)

Files to be attached in the **Sequence listing** sub-tab:

- ◆ Sequence listing in PDF format
- ◆ Sequence listing in APP or TXT format

Options in the **Additional documents** sub-tab (all files must be in PDF format):

- ◆ General authorisation
- ◆ Specific authorisation
- ◆ Translation of priority documents
- ◆ Grounds for re-establishment of rights
- ◆ US certified priority document (digitally signed)
- ◆ Prior search report
- ◆ Other documents

❗ See the list of standard document names required by the EPO in **Document codes and file types for EP(1001E2K)** (p. 18).

4.8.1 Specification - Example 1: request in English, technical documents in one PDF file

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Specification sub-tab

The technical documents in English are attached in one PDF file, the claims will be filed later.

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_docs_later

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_docs_later Last saved on 28.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<div> <div> + X </div> <div> Technical documents in En... </div> <div> 1 SPECEPO.pdf </div> </div> <div> <div> Original File Name: 2 Instant water.pdf </div> <div> Number of Pages: 3 10 </div> <div> This file contains: </div> <div> 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Description </div> <div> 5 From page: 1 to 7 6 </div> <div> 7 <input type="checkbox"/> Claims </div> <div> 8 Number of Claims: </div> <div> 9 From page: to 10 </div> <div> 11 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Abstract </div> <div> 12 Figure to be Published with Abstract: 4c (E.g.: 1, 2a, 5) </div> <div> 13 From page: 8 to 8 14 </div> <div> 15 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Drawings </div> <div> 16 Number of Drawings: 5 </div> <div> 17 From page: 9 to 10 18 </div> <div> 19 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The claims will be filed later </div> <div> <input type="checkbox"/> A translation will be supplied later. </div> </div>							

Figure 60: Documents GUI: Technical documents in English, claims to be filed later

Element list

- (1) EPO standard file name for specification in EPO language
- (2) Original file name
- (3) Number of pages: does not exist in XML file, is automatically calculated
- (4) Description
- (5) First page of description in attached document
- (6) Last page of description in attached document
- (7) Claims: not checked and deactivated, because (19) ***The claims will be filed later*** has been checked
- (8) Number of claims: n/a
- (9) First page of claims in attached document: n/a
- (10) Last page of claims in attached document: n/a
- (11) Abstract
- (12) Figure to be published with abstract
- (13) First page of abstract in attached document
- (14) Last page of abstract in attached document
- (15) Drawings
- (16) Number of drawings
- (17) First page of drawings in attached document
- (18) Last page of drawings in attached document
- (19) Claims will be filed later

XML ep-request.xml

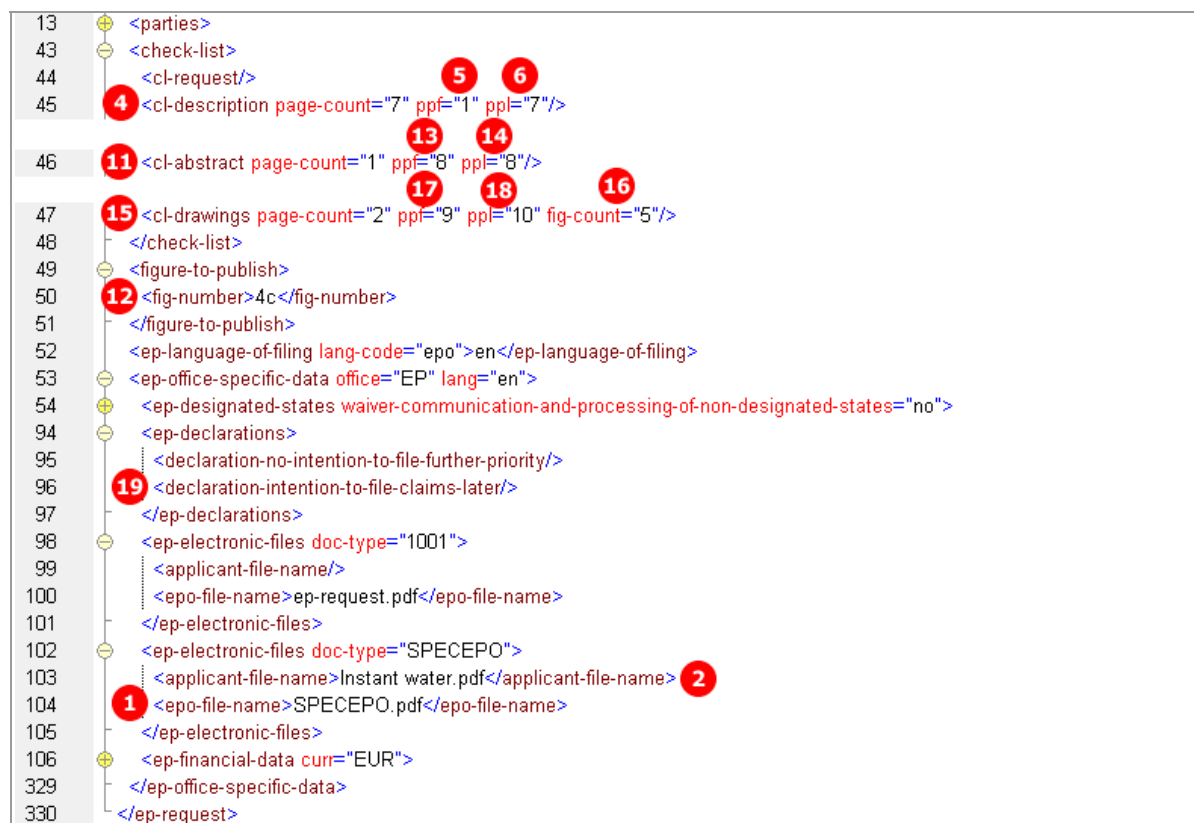


Figure 61: Documents XML: data in ep-request.xml file

XML application-body.xml

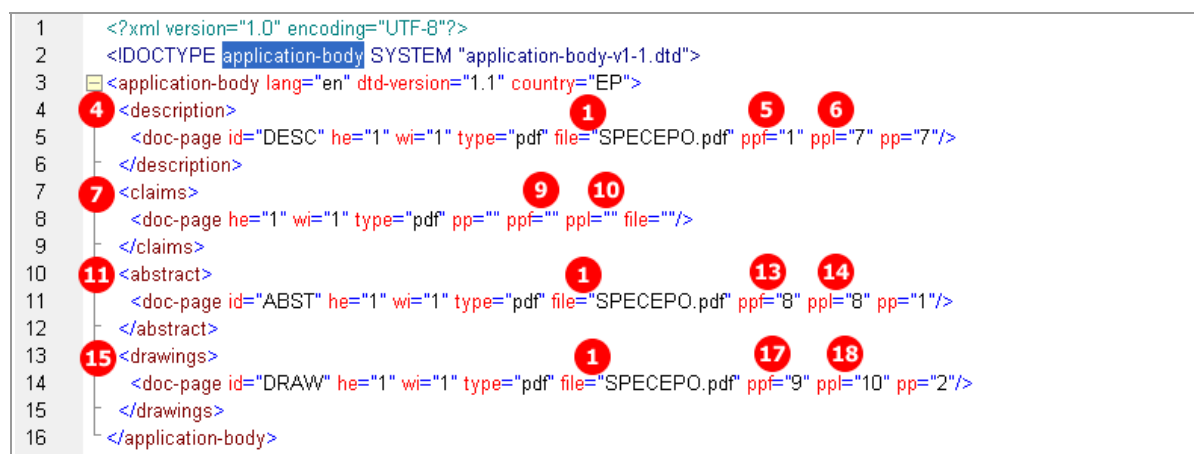


Figure 62: Documents XML: references in application-body.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

7

29

Claims

Number of claims:

8

29.1

☐

as attached

29.2

☐

as in the previously filed application (see Section 26.2)

29.3

19

☒

The claims will be filed later

15

30

Figures

It is proposed that the abstract be published together with figure No.

4c

12

Figure 63: Documents PDF: claims and figures

[Page 3]

44-A Forms

Details:

System file name:

A-1

Request

as ep-request.pdf

44-B Technical documents

Original file name:

System file name:

B-1

Specification

2

Instant water.pdf

1

SPECEPO.pdf

16

5 figure(s)figure(s) to be published: 4c

12

Figure 64: Documents PDF: specification file name

4.8.2 Specification - Example 2: request in English, technical documents in multiple PDF files

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Specification sub-tab

Description, claims, abstracts and drawings have been attached one by one as separate PDF files.

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_docs_pdf

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_docs_pdf Last saved on 28.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
---------	-------	--------	----------	---------------------	-----------	-------------	-------------

Specification | Sequence Listings | Additional Documents

Technical documents in En...

- 1 DESC.pdf 2
 - 6 CLMS.pdf 7
 - 12 ABST.pdf 13
 - 18 DRAW.pdf 19
 - Drawings

Original File Name: Instant water drawing.pdf 20 **Number of Pages:** 1

This file contains: 3 8 14

☐ Description 4 From page: to 5

☐ Claims 9 Number of Claims: 10 From page: to 11

☐ Abstract 16 17 Figure to be Published with Abstract: 15 (E.g.: 1, 2a, 5) From page: to

☒ Drawings 22 23 Number of Drawings: 21 2 From page: 1 to 1

☐ The claims will be filed later.

☐ A translation will be supplied later.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 65: Documents GUI: technical documents attached as multiple PDF files

Element list

- (1) EPO file name for description
- (2) Description
- (3) Original file name for description (shows in GUI when DESC.pdf is selected)
- (4) First page of description in attached document
- (5) Last page of description in attached document
- (6) EPO file name for claims
- (7) Claims
- (8) Original file name for claims (shows in GUI when CLAIMS.pdf is selected)
- (9) Number of claims
- (10) First page of claims in attached document
- (11) Last page of claims in attached document
- (12) EPO file name for abstract
- (13) Abstract
- (14) Original file name for abstract (shows in GUI when ABST.pdf is selected)
- (15) Figure to be published with abstract
- (16) First page of abstract in attached document
- (17) Last page of abstract in attached document
- (18) EPO file name for drawings
- (19) Drawings
- (20) Original file name for drawings
- (21) Number of drawings
- (22) First page of drawings in attached document
- (23) Last page of drawings in attached document

XML ep-request.xml

13	<parties>	
43	<check-list>	
44	<cl-request/>	
45	<cl-description page-count="3" ppi="1" ppi="3"/>	4 5
46	<cl-claims page-count="3" ppi="1" ppi="3" number-of-claims="8"/>	10 11 9
47	<cl-abstract page-count="1" ppi="1" ppi="1"/>	16 17
48	<cl-drawings page-count="1" fig-count="2"/>	21
57	</check-list>	
58	<figure-to-publish>	
59	<fig-number>1</fig-number>	
60	</figure-to-publish>	
61	<ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>	
62	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">	
63	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">	
111	<ep-declarations>	
114	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">	
118	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">	2
119	<applicant-file-name>Instant water description.pdf</applicant-file-name>	3
120	<epo-file-name>DESC.pdf</epo-file-name>	1
121	</ep-electronic-files>	
122	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">	7
123	<applicant-file-name>Instant water claims.pdf</applicant-file-name>	8
124	<epo-file-name>CLMS.pdf</epo-file-name>	6
125	</ep-electronic-files>	
126	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">	13
127	<applicant-file-name>Instant water abstract.pdf</applicant-file-name>	14
128	<epo-file-name>ABST.pdf</epo-file-name>	12
129	</ep-electronic-files>	
130	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">	19
131	<applicant-file-name>Instant water drawing.pdf</applicant-file-name>	20
132	<epo-file-name>DRAW.pdf</epo-file-name>	18
133	</ep-electronic-files>	

Figure 66: Documents XML: data in ep-request.xml file

XML application-body.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">
3  <application-body lang="en" dtd-version="1.1" country="EP">
4    2 <description> 1 4 5
5      <doc-page id="DESC" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DESC.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="3" pp="3"/>
6    </description>
7    7 <claims> 6 10 11
8      <doc-page id="CLMS" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="CLMS.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="3" pp="3"/>
9    </claims>
10   13 <abstract> 12 16 17
11     <doc-page id="ABST" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="ABST.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="1" pp="1"/>
12   </abstract>
13   19 <drawings> 18 22 23
14     <doc-page id="DRAW" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DRAW.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="1" pp="1"/>
15   </drawings>
16 </application-body>

```

Figure 67: Documents XML: attached files referenced in the application-body.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

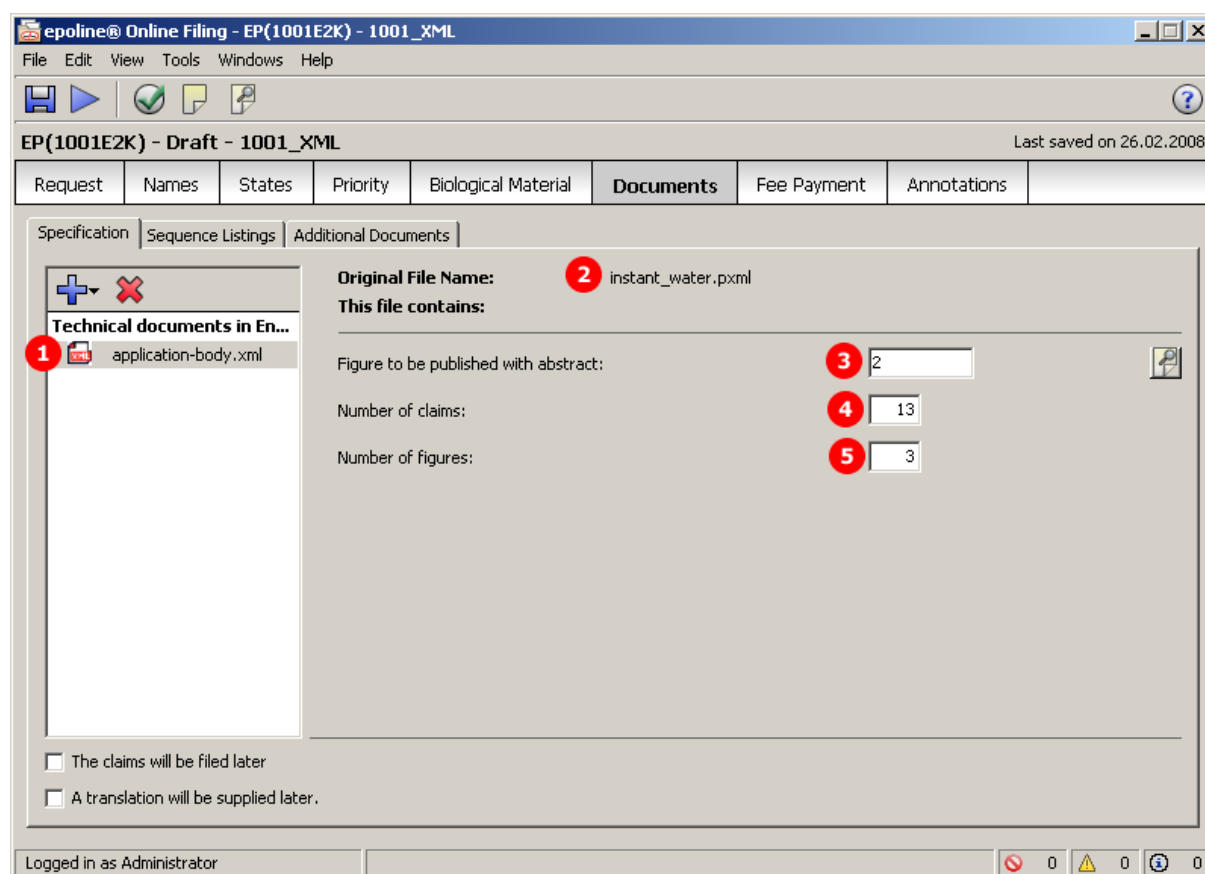
44-B Technical documents		Original file name:	System file name:
2 B-1	Description	3 Instant water description.pdf	1 DESC.pdf
7 B-2	Claims	8 Instant water claims.pdf	6 CLMS.pdf
19 B-3	Drawings / Translation of text in drawing	20 Instant water drawing.pdf 2 figure(s) 21	18 DRAW.pdf
13 B-4	Abstract	14 Instant water abstract.pdf	12 ABST.pdf

Figure 68: Documents PDF: technical documents listed in form

4.8.3 Specification - Example 3: request in English, technical documents in XML format

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Specification sub-tab

The sample patent specification has been produced in XML format using the PatXML tool and includes three drawings in TIF format. These graphics are referenced in the original *instant_water.pxml* file.



epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML Last saved on 26.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
---------	-------	--------	----------	---------------------	------------------	-------------	-------------

Specification | Sequence Listings | Additional Documents

Technical documents in En...
 1 application-body.xml

Original File Name: 2 instant_water.pxml
 This file contains:

Figure to be published with abstract: 3 2

Number of claims: 4 13

Number of figures: 5 3

☐ The claims will be filed later
☐ A translation will be supplied later.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 69: Documents GUI: specification attached in XML format

Element list

- (1) EPO file name for specification
- (2) Original file name of technical documents (PatXML file in this example)
- (3) Figure to be published with abstract (is read from XML document)
- (4) Number of claims (is read from XML document)
- (5) Number of figures (is read from XML document)
- (6) Description: text contained in application-body.xml file
- (7) Claims: text for each claim contained in application-body.xml file
- (8) Abstract: text for abstract contained in application-body.xml file, including reference to figure to be published with abstract
- (9) Original file name of Figure 1
- (10) Original file name of Figure 2
- (11) Original file name of Figure 3

XML ep-request.xml

```

13  <parties>
43  <check-list>
44    <cl-request/>
45    <cl-description/>
46    4 <cl-claims number-of-claims="13"/>
47    <cl-abstract/>
48    5 <cl-drawings fig-count="3"/>
49  </check-list>
50  <figure-to-publish>
51    3 <fig-number>2</fig-number>
52  </figure-to-publish>
53  <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
54  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
55    <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
95    <ep-declarations>
99    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
103    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="APPBODYXML">
104      <applicant-file-name>instant_water.pxml</applicant-file-name> 2
105      1 <epo-file-name>application-body.xml</epo-file-name>
106    </ep-electronic-files>
107    <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
331  </ep-office-specific-data>
332 </ep-request>

```

Figure 70: Documents XML: application-body.xml file contains patent specification

XML application-body.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">
3  <application-body country="EP" dtd-version="ST??".DTD Version " file="patent597.pxml" id="pxmlpatent7" lang="de" status
   = "N">
4      <description id="desc"> 6
99     <claims id="claim"> 7
100        <claim id="c01" num="001">
103        <claim id="c02" num="002">
106        <claim id="c03" num="003">
109        <claim id="c04" num="004">
112        <claim id="c05" num="005">
115        <claim id="c06" num="006">
118        <claim id="c07" num="007">
122        <claim id="c08" num="008">
125        <claim id="c09" num="009">
128        <claim id="c10" num="010">
131        <claim id="c11" num="011">
134        <claim id="c12" num="012">
138        <claim id="c13" num="013"> 4
141    </claims>
142    <abstract id="abst"> 8
148    <drawings id="draw">
149        <figure id="f01" num="001">
150            <img id="i02" wi="104" he="74" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0002.tif"/> 9
151        </figure>
152        <figure id="f02" num="002">
153            <img id="i03" wi="124" he="65" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0003.tif"/> 10
154        </figure>
155        <figure id="f03" num="003"> 5
156            <img id="i04" wi="131" he="71" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0004.tif"/> 11
157        </figure>
158    </drawings>
159 </application-body>

```

Figure 71: Documents XML: application-body.xml file originally produced by PatXML

PDF ep-request.pdf

44-B Technical documents		Original file name:	System file name:
B-1	Application body	instant_water.pxml	application-body.xml
		13 claims; 3 figure(s); Figure to be published with abstract:2	

Figure 72: Document PDF: technical documents listed in form

4.8.4 Specification - Example 4: request in admissible non-official EPO language

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Specification sub-tab

The technical documents in Italian have been attached in PDF format. This file contains the description, claims and abstract. An extra PDF file has been attached for the drawings in Italian.

The translations into French for both files, specification and drawings, have also been attached in PDF format.

The screenshot shows the 'EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_docs_IT/FR' window. The 'Documents' tab is active, and the 'Specification' sub-tab is selected. The left pane shows a list of files: 'DRAW.pdf' (20), 'SPECNONEPO.pdf' (2), 'SPECTRANEPO.pdf' (10), and 'DRAWNONEPO.pdf' (6). The right pane shows the details for 'Acqua istantaneo disegno FR.pdf' (21), which contains 1 page. The 'This file contains:' section has checkboxes for 'Description' (8), 'Claims' (4), 'Abstract' (16), and 'Drawings' (22). The 'Drawings' checkbox is checked. The 'From page' and 'to' fields are visible for each section. At the bottom, there are checkboxes for 'The claims will be filed later' and 'A translation will be supplied later,'.

Figure 73: Documents GUI: technical documents and drawings in Italian and their translations into French are attached

Element list

- (1) Technical documents in Italian
- (2) EPO file name for specification in non-EPO language
- (3) Original file name for technical documents (shows in GUI when SPECNONEPO.pdf is selected)
- (4) Number of claims in original document (shows in GUI when SPECNONEPO.pdf is selected)
- (5) Drawings in Italian
- (6) EPO file name for drawings in non-EPO language
- (7) Original file name for drawings (shows in GUI when DRAWNONEPO.pdf is selected)
- (8) Number of figures in drawings file (shows in GUI when DRAWNONEPO.pdf is selected)
- (9) Translation of technical documents into French
- (10) EPO file name for translation of specification into EPO language
- (11) Original file name for translation (shows in GUI when SPECTRANEPO.pdf is selected)
- (12) First page of description in translation document
- (13) Last page of description in translation document
- (14) First page of claims in translation document
- (15) Last page of claims in translation document
- (16) Figure to be published with abstract
- (17) First page of abstract in translation document
- (18) Last page of abstract in translation document
- (19) Translation of drawing into French
- (20) EPO file name for drawings in EPO language
- (21) Original file name for translated drawings
- (22) Page count of translated drawings file: in this case, there is only one page, therefore the attributes **ppf** and **pp1** do not exist in the XML file

XML ep-request.xml

13	<parties>	
43	<check-list>	
44	<cl-request/>	
45	<cl-description page-count="6" ppf="1" ppl="6"/>	12 13
		14 15 4
46	<cl-claims page-count="2" ppf="7" ppl="8" number-of-claims="8"/>	17 18
47	<cl-abstract page-count="2" ppl="9" ppl="10"/>	22 8
48	<cl-drawings page-count="1" fig-count="3"/>	
49	</check-list>	
50	<figure-to-publish>	
51	<fig-number>2</fig-number>	16
52	</figure-to-publish>	
53	<ep-language-of-filing lang-code="non-epo">it</ep-language-of-filing>	
54	<ep-language-of-filing lang-code="translation">fr</ep-language-of-filing>	
55	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="fr">	
56	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">	
96	<ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>	
97	<ep-declarations>	
101	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">	
105	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECNONEPO">	1
106	<applicant-file-name>Acqua istantaneo.pdf</applicant-file-name>	3
107	<epo-file-name>SPECNONEPO.pdf</epo-file-name>	2
108	</ep-electronic-files>	
109	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAWNONEPO">	5
110	<applicant-file-name>Acqua istantaneo disegno.pdf</applicant-file-name>	7
111	<epo-file-name>DRAWNONEPO.pdf</epo-file-name>	6
112	</ep-electronic-files>	
113	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECTRANEPO">	9
114	<applicant-file-name>Acqua istantaneo FR.pdf</applicant-file-name>	11
115	<epo-file-name>SPECTRANEPO.pdf</epo-file-name>	10
116	</ep-electronic-files>	
117	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">	19
118	<applicant-file-name>Acqua istantaneo disegno FR.pdf</applicant-file-name>	21
119	<epo-file-name>DRAW.pdf</epo-file-name>	20
120	</ep-electronic-files>	
121	<ep-financial-data cur="EUR">	
345	</ep-office-specific-data>	
346	</ep-request>	

Figure 74: Documents XML: data and file references in ep-request.xml file

XML application-body.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">
3  <application-body lang="en" dtd-version="1.1" country="EP">
4    <description>
5      <doc-page id="DESC" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="SPECTRANEPO.pdf" ppl="1" ppl="6" pp="6"/>
6    </description>
7    <claims>
8      <doc-page id="CLMS" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="SPECTRANEPO.pdf" ppl="7" ppl="8" pp="2"/>
9    </claims>
10   <abstract>
11     <doc-page id="ABST" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="SPECTRANEPO.pdf" ppl="9" ppl="10" pp="2"/>
12   </abstract>
13 </application-body>

```

Figure 75: Documents XML: references to translations into EPO language in application-body.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

44-B Documents techniques		Nom du fichier original :	Fichier électronique :
B-1	1 Documents dans la langue non-officielle autorisée	Acqua istantaneo.pdf 8 revendications; 3 figure(s)	2 SPECNONEPO.pdf
B-2	19 Dessins / Traduction du texte des dessins	Acqua istantaneo disegno FR.pdf 3 figure(s)	20 DRAW.pdf
B-3	9 Traduction des documents techniques	Acqua istantaneo FR.pdf Figure(s) à publier avec l'abrége: 2	10 SPECTRANEPO.pdf

Figure 76: Documents PDF: technical documents in Italian and French listed in form in French

4.8.5 Sequence listings

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Sequence listings sub-tab

The sequence listings have been attached in both PDF and APP (text file) format.

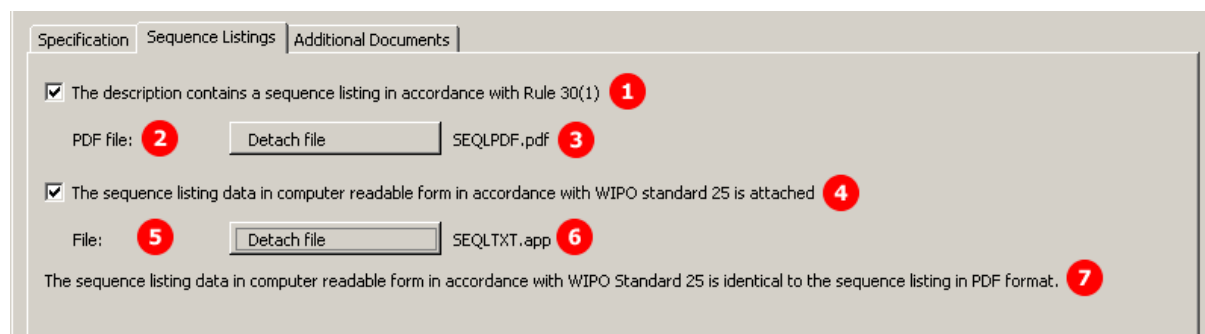


Figure 77: Documents GUI: sequence listings have been attached

Element list

- (1) The description contains a sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1)
- (2) Original file name of sequence listing in PDF format
- (3) EPO file name for sequence listing in PDF
- (4) The sequence listing data in computer-readable form is attached
- (5) Original file name of computer-readable sequence listing (TXT, APP or ZIP format)
- (6) EPO file name for sequence listing in APP format
- (7) The sequence listing data in computer-readable form [...] is identical to the sequence listing in PDF format.

XML ep-request.xml

13	<parties>
43	<check-list>
44	<cl-request/>
45	<cl-description page-count="3" ppf="1" ppl="3"/>
46	<cl-claims page-count="3" ppf="1" ppl="3" number-of-claims="8"/>
47	<cl-abstract page-count="1" ppf="1" ppl="1"/>
48	<cl-drawings page-count="1" fig-count="2"/>
49	1 <cl-sequence-listing quantity="0" page-count="1"/>
57	</check-list>
58	<figure-to-publish>
61	<ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
62	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
63	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
111	<ep-declarations>
114	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
118	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
122	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
126	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
130	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
134	1 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQL">
135	<applicant-file-name>Sequence listing instant water.pdf</applicant-file-name> 3
136	2 <epo-file-name>SEQLPDF.pdf</epo-file-name>
137	</ep-electronic-files>
138	4 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQLTXT">
139	<applicant-file-name>sequence_instant_water.app</applicant-file-name> 6
140	5 <epo-file-name>SEQLTXT.app</epo-file-name>
141	</ep-electronic-files>
393	</ep-office-specific-data>
394	</ep-request>

Figure 78: Documents XML: files with sequence listings referenced in ep-request.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

38	Nucleotide and amino acid sequences	
	The description contains a sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1)	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1
38.1	It is hereby stated that the information recorded on the attached sequence listing file is identical to the written sequence listing	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7

Figure 79: Documents PDF: sequence listings are indicated

[Page 4]

44-B Technical documents		Original file name:	System file name:
B-1	Description	Instant water description.pdf	DESC.pdf
B-2	Claims	Instant water claims.pdf	CLMS.pdf
B-3	Drawings / Translation of text in drawings	Instant water drawing.pdf 2 figure(s)	DRAW.pdf
B-4	Abstract	Instant water abstract.pdf	ABST.pdf
B-5	1 Sequence listings, PDF	3 Sequence listing instant water.pdf	2 SEQLPDF.pdf
B-6	4 Sequence listings, ASCII	6 sequence_instant_water.app	5 SEQLTXT.app

Figure 80: Documents PDF: sequence listing files listed under technical documents

4.8.6 Additional documents

GUI EP(1001E2K) Documents, Additional documents sub-tab

Several documents are attached in this example to show the different document types. The technical documents have been attached in four separate PDF files.

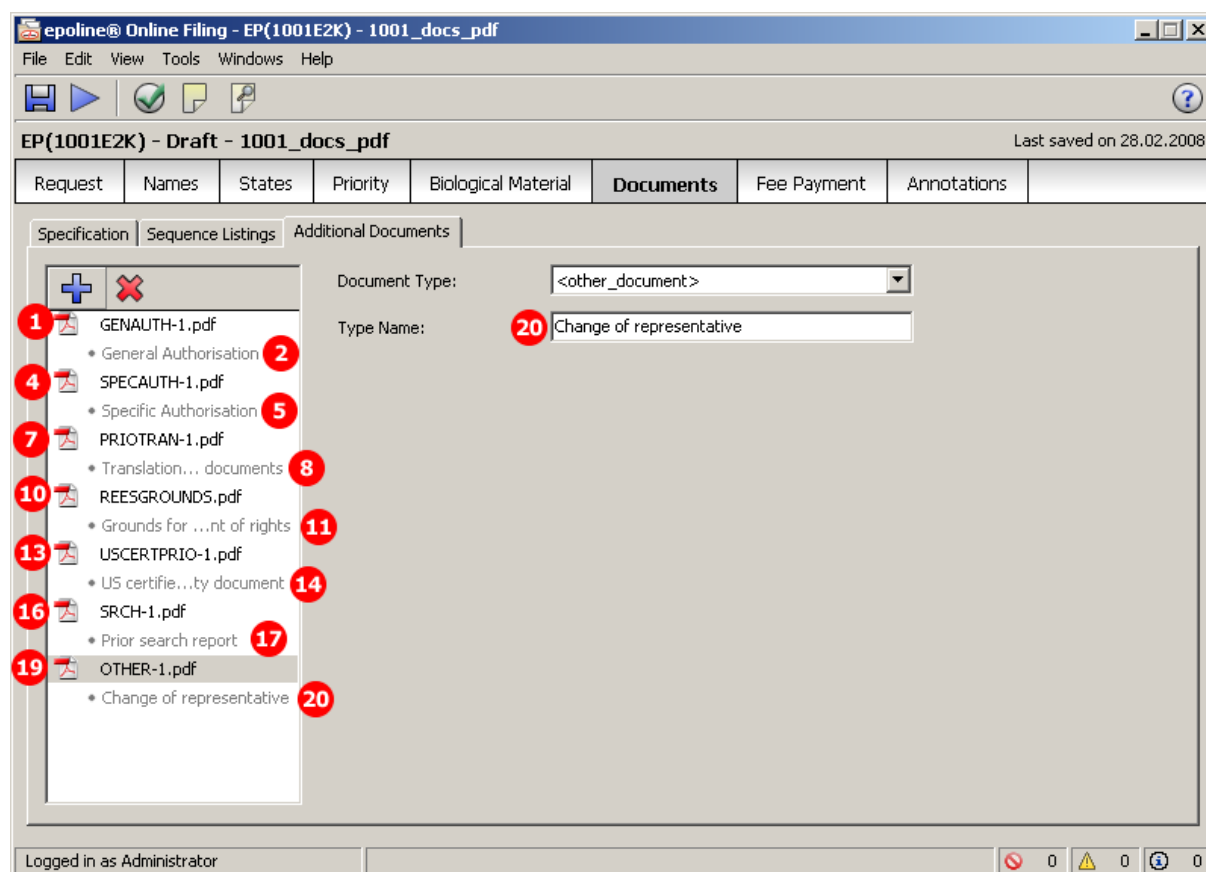


Figure 81: Documents GUI: additional documents attached

Element list

- (1) EPO file name for general authorisation 1
- (2) Document type: general authorisation
- (3) Original file name for general authorisation 1
- (4) EPO file name for specific authorisation 1
- (5) Document type: specific authorisation
- (6) Original file name for specific authorisation 1
- (7) EPO file name for translation of priority documents 1
- (8) Document type: translation of priority documents
- (9) Original file name for translation of priority documents 1
- (10) EPO file name for grounds for re-establishment of rights
- (11) Document type: grounds for re-establishment of rights
- (12) Original file name for grounds for re-establishment of rights
- (13) EPO file name for US certified priority document 1
- (14) Document type: US certified priority document
- (15) Original file name for US certified priority document 1
- (16) EPO file name for prior search report 1
- (17) Document type: prior search report
- (18) Original file name for prior search report 1
- (19) EPO file name for other document 1
- (20) Document type: change of representative
- (21) Original file name for other document 1

XML ep-request.xml

```

13  <parties>
43  <check-list>
44    <cl-request/>
45    <cl-description page-count="3" ppf="1" ppl="3"/>
46    <cl-claims page-count="3" ppf="1" ppl="3" number-of-claims="8"/>
47    <cl-abstract page-count="1" ppf="1" ppl="1"/>
48    <cl-drawings page-count="1" fig-count="2"/>
49    <cl-sequence-listing quantity="0" page-count="1"/>
50    2 <cl-other-document>General authorisation</cl-other-document>
51    <cl-other-document>Specific Authorisation</cl-other-document> 5
52    8 <cl-other-document>Translation of priority documents</cl-other-document>
53    <cl-other-document>Grounds for Re-establishment of Rights</cl-other-document> 11
54    14 <cl-other-document>US priority document in electronic format</cl-other-document>
55    <cl-other-document>Prior search report</cl-other-document> 17
56    20 <cl-other-document>Change of representative</cl-other-document>
57  </check-list>
58  <figure-to-publish>
61    <ep-language-of-filing lang-code="epo">en</ep-language-of-filing>
62    <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
63      <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
111    <ep-declarations>
142    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1004">
143      <applicant-file-name>General Authorisation.pdf</applicant-file-name> 3
144      1 <epo-file-name>GENAUTH-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
145    </ep-electronic-files>
146    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003">
147      <applicant-file-name>Specific Authorisation.pdf</applicant-file-name> 6
148      4 <epo-file-name>SPECAUTH-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
149    </ep-electronic-files>
150    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRAN">
151      <applicant-file-name>Priority_translation.pdf</applicant-file-name> 9
152      7 <epo-file-name>PRIOTRAN-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
153    </ep-electronic-files>
154    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="REESGROUNDS">
155      <applicant-file-name>Grounds re-establishment instant water.pdf</applicant-file-name> 12
156      10 <epo-file-name>REESGROUNDS.pdf</epo-file-name>
157    </ep-electronic-files>
158    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="USCERTPRIO">
159      <applicant-file-name>Certified US priority.pdf</applicant-file-name> 15
160      13 <epo-file-name>USCERTPRIO-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
161    </ep-electronic-files>
162    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SRCH">
163      <applicant-file-name>Search report instant water.pdf</applicant-file-name> 18
164      16 <epo-file-name>SRCH-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
165    </ep-electronic-files>
166    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="OTHERPDF">
167      <applicant-file-name>Change of representative.pdf</applicant-file-name> 21
168      19 <epo-file-name>OTHER-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
169    </ep-electronic-files>
170    <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
393  </ep-office-specific-data>
394 </ep-request>

```

Figure 82: Documents XML: data for additional documents in ep-request.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

44-C Other documents		Original file name:	System file name:
C-1	2 1. General authorisation	3 General Authorisation.pdf	1 GENAUTH-1.pdf
C-2	5 1. Specific authorisation	6 Specific Authorisation.pdf	4 SPECAUTH-1.pdf
C-3	17 1. Prior search report	18 Search report instant water.pdf	16 SRCH-1.pdf
C-4	8 1. Translation of priority documents	9 Priority_translation.pdf	7 PRIOTRAN-1.pdf
C-5	14 1. US priority document in electronic form	15 Certified US priority.pdf	13 USCERTPRIO-1.pdf
C-5	11 1. Grounds for re-establishment of rights	12 Grounds re-establishment instant water.pdf	10 REESGROUNDS.pdf
C-6	20 Change of representative	21 Change of representative.pdf	19 OTHER-1.pdf

Figure 83: Document PDF: other documents listed in form with original file names

4.9 EP(1001E2K) Fee Payment

The **Fee Payment** screen in Form EP(1001E2K) allows applicants to enter payment details for fees charged by the EPO. The fee selection is set automatically by the software; users can also select additional fees manually.

① You can retrieve the current fee schedule under **Tools > Fee Management** in the Online Filing File Manager or under **Schedule of Fees** on the EPO's **Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) (login with username or smart card).

4.9.1 Fee selection

GUI EP(1001E2K) Fee payment, Fee selection sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_fees

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_fees Last saved on 02.04.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<div> <div>Fee selection</div> <div>Payment Details</div> </div>							
<div> <div>Show: only selected fees</div> <div>Code</div> </div>							
	Fee Code	Description	Amount EUR	Reduction	Quantity	Amount to Pay EUR	
1	2	3	4		5		6
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	001	Filing fee online	100,00	none	1	100,00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	002	Fee for (supplementary) European search for applications filed on/after 01.07.2005	1 050,00	----	1	1 050,00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	015	Claims fee for 16th and each subsequent claim	200,00	----	0	0,00	
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	055	Add. copy of docs cited in search report	30,00	----	3	90,00	
<div> <div>Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 01.04.2008</div> <div>7</div> </div>							
						<div>Total:</div> <div>(4 Fees) € 1 240,00</div> <div>8</div>	
<div> <div>Logged in as Administrator</div> <div>0 0 0</div> </div>							

Figure 84: Fee Payment GUI: selected fees only displayed

Element list

- (1) Fee selected
- (2) Fee code
- (3) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (4) Fee schedule = one fee
- (5) Fee factor: if there is a reduction, the number of fees as indicated in the GUI is multiplied by the reduction factor
- (6) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule x fee factor
- (7) Date of fee schedule validity
- (8) Total sum of fees in EUR

! **NOTE:** The **<fee-schedule>** element is used for the (calculated) fee amount and the **<fee-sub-amount>** element contains the fee schedule (for one single fee).

Only the values from the **<fee-factor>**, **<fee-schedule>** and **<fee-sub-amount>** elements are imported into Online Filing; the software does not carry out any calculations.

The current fee tables can be downloaded from the EPO's **Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) under **Schedule of Fees** (login with username or smart card).

XML ep-request.xml

All the fees applicable to this procedure are listed in full by default in the XML file. The attribute **topay** in the **<fee>** element takes the value **yes** if this specific fee has been selected.

55	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
56	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
104	<ep-declarations>
107	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
111	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
115	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
119	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
123	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
127	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SRCH">
131	<ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
132	<mode-of-payment accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit" currency="EUR">Salvatore Manzoni</mode-of-payment>
133	<reimbursement accno="28123456">Salvatore Manzoni</reimbursement>
134	<sr-refund>07-EPinstant</sr-refund>
135	<addcopies>3</addcopies>
136	<fees date="20080401">
137	<standard-
138	<fee index="1" topay="yes">
139	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
140	<fee-factor>1</fee-factor>
141	<fee-schedule>100</fee-schedule>
142	<fee-sub-amount>100</fee-sub-amount>
143	</fee>
144	<fee index="2" topay="yes">
145	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
146	<fee-factor>1</fee-factor>
147	<fee-schedule>1050</fee-schedule>
148	<fee-sub-amount>1050</fee-sub-amount>
149	</fee>
150	<fee index="5" topay="no">
156	<fee index="6" topay="no">
162	<fee index="13" topay="no">
168	<fee index="15" topay="yes">
169	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
170	<fee-factor>0</fee-factor>
171	<fee-schedule>0</fee-schedule>
172	<fee-sub-amount>200</fee-sub-amount>
173	</fee>
174	<fee index="22" topay="no">
294	<fee index="55" topay="yes">
295	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
296	<fee-factor>3</fee-factor>
297	<fee-schedule>90</fee-schedule>
298	<fee-sub-amount>30</fee-sub-amount>
299	</fee>
300	<fee index="401" topay="no">
348	<fee index="409" topay="no">
354	</standard-fee>
355	<fee-total-amount>1240</fee-total-amount>
356	</fees>
357	</ep-financial-data>
358	</ep-office-specific-data>
359	</ep-request>

Figure 85: Fee Payment XML: fees list

PDF ep-request.pdf

Fees		Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount to be paid
2	001 Filing fee 3	4 1	5 100.00	6 100.00
	002 Search fee	1	1 050.00	1 050.00
	015 Claims fee(s) (Rules 45(1), 162(1) EPC)	0	200.00	0.00
	055 Additional copy	3	30.00	90.00
Total:			8 EUR	1 240.00

Figure 86: Fee Payment PDF: selected fees are listed in form

4.9.2 Payment details

GUI EP(1001E2K) Fee payment, Payment details sub-tab

There are different options for the mode of payment. If **automatic debit order** is selected, the **Fee selection** sub-tab does not display any fees. Likewise, the PDF form does not contain any fee lists, but the fees will be included in the XML data.

epoline@ Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_fees

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_fees Last saved on 02.04.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<p>Fee selection Payment Details</p> <p>Mode of Payment: 1 Debit from deposit account Currency: EUR 2</p> <p>The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees page.</p> <p>Deposit account number: 3 28123456</p> <p>Account holder: 4 Salvatore Manzoni</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Reimbursement, if any, to be made to deposit account with the EPO: 5 6 28123456</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Refund of search fee (Art. 10 RFees) is requested on the basis of the earlier search report: 8 07-EPInstant</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Additional copies of the documents cited in the European search report: 9 3 Copies</p>							

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 87: Fee Payment GUI: payment details

Element list

- (1) Mode of payment
- (2) Currency: default is EUR
- (3) EPO account number
- (4) Account holder
- (5) Reimbursement option
- (6) EPO account number for reimbursement: is inferred from (3) by default, but can be modified
- (7) Account holder for reimbursement: is inferred from (4) by default, but can be modified
- (8) Refund of search fee requested based on search report
- (9) Number of additional copies of documents cited in European search report

XML ep-request.xml

```

55 <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
56 <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
104 <ep-declarations>
107 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
111 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
115 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
119 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
123 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
127 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SRCH">
131 <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
132 | <mode-of-payment accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit" currency="EUR">Salvatore Manzoni</mode-of-payment>
133 | <reimbursement accno="28123456">Salvatore Manzoni</reimbursement>
134 | <sr-refund>07-EPinstant</sr-refund>
135 | <addcopies>3</addcopies>
136 | <fees date="20080401">
357 | </ep-financial-data>
358 </ep-office-specific-data>
359 </ep-request>

```

Figure 88: Fee Payment XML: payment details in ep-request.xml file

PDF ep-request.pdf

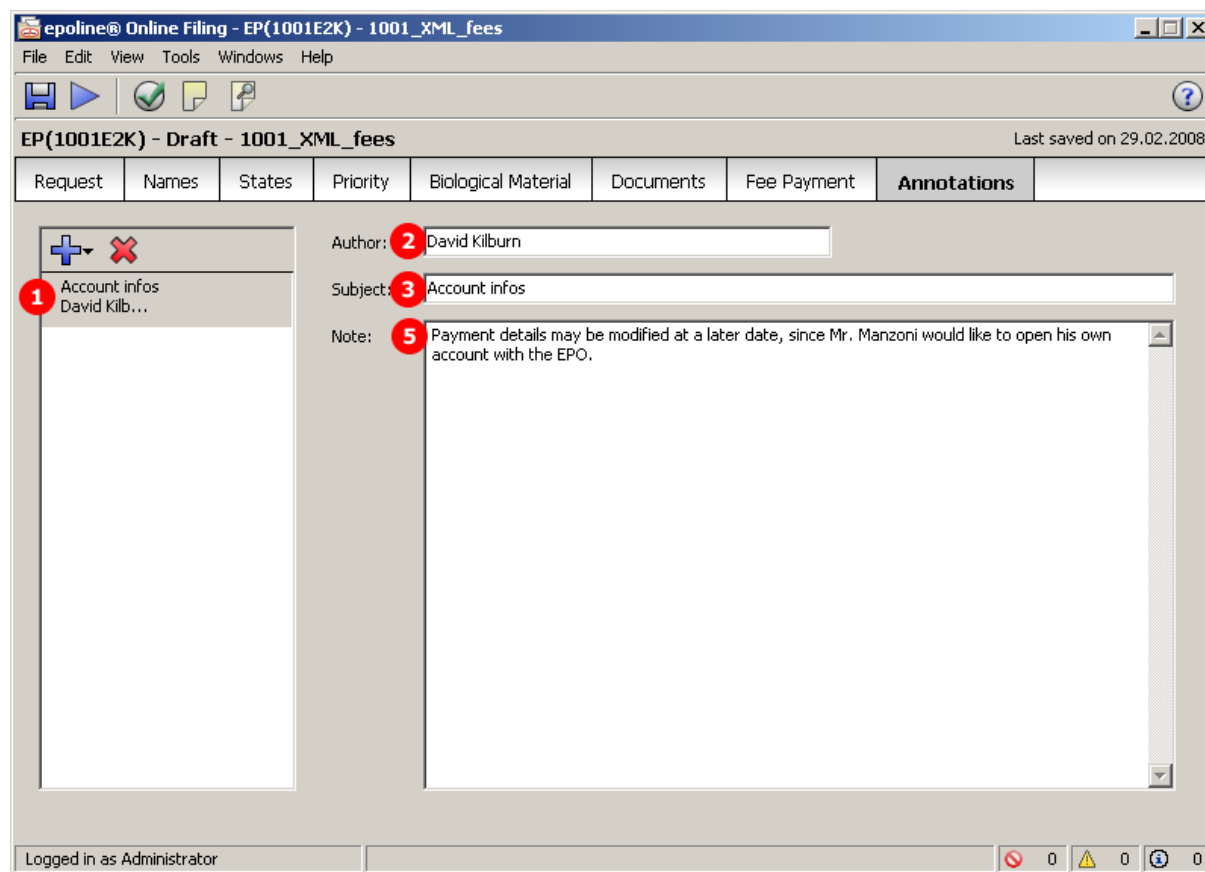
Further indications	
39	Additional copies of the documents cited in the European search report are requested
	Number of additional sets of copies: <input type="text" value="3"/> 9
40	Refund of the search fee under to Article 9 of the Rules relating to Fees is requested <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8
	Application or publication number of earlier search report: <input type="text" value="07-EPInstant"/> 8
41	A copy of the search report is attached <input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
42	Payment
	Mode of payment 1 <input type="text" value="Debit from deposit account"/>
	The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees section below.
	Currency: 2 <input type="text" value="EUR"/>
	Deposit account number: 3 <input type="text" value="28123456"/>
	Account holder: 4 <input type="text" value="Salvatore Manzoni"/>
43	Refunds
	Any refunds should be made to EPO deposit account: 6 <input type="text" value="28123456"/>
	Account holder: 7 <input type="text" value="Salvatore Manzoni"/>

Figure 89: Fee Payment PDF: payment details in form

4.10 EP(1001E2K) Annotations

The **Annotations** screen in EP(1001E2K) can be used to send additional information to the EPO. The number of annotations is unlimited.

GUI EP(1001E2K) Annotations



epoline@ Online Filing - EP(1001E2K) - 1001_XML_fees

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1001E2K) - Draft - 1001_XML_fees Last saved on 29.02.2008

Request	Names	States	Priority	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<div> <div> + - </div> <div> 1 Account infos David Kilb... </div> </div> <div> Author: 2 David Kilburn Subject: 3 Account infos Note: 5 Payment details may be modified at a later date, since Mr. Manzoni would like to open his own account with the EPO. </div>							

Figure 90: Annotations GUI: note to EPO entered

Element list

- (1) Note number 1
- (2) Author
- (3) Subject
- (4) Date (does not show in GUI or in PDF)
- (5) Text

XML ep-request.xml

```

75  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
76  <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
116  <ep-declarations>
119  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
123  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="SPECEPO">
127  <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
354  (1) <ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">
355  <author>David Kilburn</author> (2)
356  (3) <subject>Account infos</subject>
357  <date>20080229</date> (4)
358  (5) <dtext>Payment details may be modified at a later date, since Mr. Manzoni would like to open his own account with
the EPO.</dtext>
359  </ep-notes-to-EPO>
360  </ep-office-specific-data>
361  </ep-request>

```

Figure 91: Annotations XML: note to EPO

PDF ep-request.pdf

44-C Other documents		Original file name:	System file name:
<div style="display: flex; justify-content: space-between;"> <div style="width: 60%;"> <p style="margin-top: 0;">Annotations</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>(1) 1Note (for EPO)</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>(5) Payment details may be modified at a later date, since Mr. Manzoni would like to open his own account with the EPO.</p> </div> </div> </div> <div style="width: 35%;"> <p style="margin-top: 0;">Title (Author):</p> <div style="border: 1px solid #ccc; padding: 10px; margin-top: 10px;"> <p>(3) Account infos (David Kilburn)</p> </div> </div> </div>			

Figure 92: Annotations PDF: note to EPO in form

5 Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Entry into the European phase (EPC 2000)

5.1 Structure of XML files for Euro-PCT(1200E2K)

The following four XML files are required for a Euro-PCT(1200E2K) application to be imported:

File name	DTD	Description
pkgheader.xml	pkgheader.dtd	Indicates selected procedure and other data for transmission to receiving office.
package-data.xml	package-data.dtd	References attached documents, except those already referenced in application-body.xml file.
application-body.xml	application-body-v1-1.dtd	References attached documents as part of patent specification (amendments or translations of technical documents).
ep-euro-pct.xml	ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd	Application data as entered in Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K), references other attached documents.

Unlike in EP(1001E2K), the technical documents (patent specification) cannot be attached in XML format. This is why the ***application-body.xml*** file is only used for referencing attached files and does not contain any additional text.

The XML structure of the ***pkgheader.xml***, ***package-data.xml*** and ***application-body.xml*** files is the same as for EP(1001E2K) applications - see **General information on the package - pkgheader.xml** (p. 14) and **References from XML files to other files** (p. 15).

More information on the XML structure of the ***ep-euro-pct.xml*** file can be found in the following sections.

5.2 Document codes and file types for Euro-PCT(1200E2K)

For the successful import of XML data into Online Filing, the values for the **<document-name>** element, the **doc-type** attribute and the **file** attribute, must follow the standard values for the **document code** as listed in the table below.

Document code	EPO file name	Description
Request		
APPBODYXML	application-body.xml	Application body, see Structure of XML files for Euro-PCT(1200E2K) (p. 97)
EP1200XML	ep-euro-pct.xml	Application data, see Structure of XML files for Euro-PCT(1200E2K) (p. 97)
Amendments		
AMSPECEPO	AMSPECEPO.pdf	Amended specification (contains at least description and abstract)
AMDESC	AMDESC.pdf	Amended description
AMCLMS	AMCLMS.pdf	Amended claims
AMABST	AMABST.pdf	Amended abstract
AMDRAW	AMDRAW.pdf	Amended drawings
AMCLMSTRAN	AMCLMSTRAN.pdf	Translation of amended claims (only applicable when EPO as designated office is selected)
Translations		
SPECTRANEPO	SPECTRANEPO.pdf	Translation of international application (contains at least description and abstract)
DESCTRAN	DESCTRAN.pdf	Translation of description as originally filed
CLMSTRAN	CLMSTRAN.pdf	Translation of claims as originally filed
ABSTTRAN	ABSTTRAN.pdf	Translation of abstract as published
DRAWTRAN	DRAWTRAN.pdf	Translation of any text in drawings as originally filed
Optional additional files for technical documents		
OLF-ARCHIVE	OLF-ARCHIVE.zip	Pre-conversion archive (contains original technical documents in any language, before conversion to PDF, e.g. in DOC format)
Documents concerning biological material, sequence listings		
SEQL	SEQLPDF.pdf	Sequence listing in accordance with Rule 30(1)
SEQLTXT	SEQLTXT.app	Nucleotide and amino acid sequence listing
SEQLTXT	SEQLTXT.txt	Sequence listing in TXT format (ASCII text)
BIOMRECEIPT	BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf	Receipt(s) of deposit issued by depositary institution
BIOMWAIV	BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf	Waiver of right to an undertaking from requestor pursuant to Rule 33(2)

Additional documents		
1003	SPECAUTH-1.pdf	Specific authorisation
1004	GENAUTH-1.pdf	General authorisation
USCERTPRIO	USCERTPRIO-1.pdf	US certified priority document (must be digitally signed)
OTHERPDF	OTHER-1.pdf	Other document in PDF format
Internal documents generated by Online Filing (not to be imported)		
1200P	epf1200.pdf	Application in PDF format

❗ If there is more than one file of this type of document, the character **1** in the file names must be replaced by **2**, **3**, etc.

5.3 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) EP Phase

5.3.1 EP Phase - Example 1: EPO as designated office

Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K) starts with the **EP Phase** screen, where the roles for the EPO are selected and the data referring to the previous application is entered.

GUI EP(1200E2K) EP Phase

epoline@ Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML Last saved on 04/03/2008

EP Phase	Names	States	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<p>Entry into the European Phase</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> EPO as designated office <input type="radio"/> EPO as elected office</p> <p>Examination of the application under Article 94 EPC is hereby requested. The examination fee is being (has been, will be) paid.</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> Request for examination in an admissible non-EPO language</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/> The applicant waives his right to be asked under Rule 70(2) EPC whether he wishes to proceed further with the application.</p> <p>Number of Claims on Entry into the European Phase:</p> <p>Past Record</p> <p>PCT Application Number: PCT/US2008/123456</p> <p>PCT Publication Number: WO2008123456</p> <p>EP Application Number: EP00800010.1</p> <p>International Filing Date: 2 January 2008</p> <p>International Search Authority (ISA): EP European Patent Office (EPO)</p> <p>International Preliminary Examination Authority (IPEA): <input type="radio"/> IPEA is other than EPO <input checked="" type="radio"/> IPEA is EPO</p>						

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 93: EP Phase GUI: EPO as designated office

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) EPO as designated office
- (3) Examination under Art. 94 EPC requested
- (4) Number of claims on entry into European phase (number of claims is necessary in order to calculate fees, see **Fee selection** (p. 137))
- (5) PCT application number
- (6) PCT publication number
- (7) EP application number
- (8) International filing date (refers to PCT application number)
- (9) Search authority (ISA)
- (10) IPEA is EPO is inferred, can only be modified if **EPO as elected office** is selected

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-euro-pct SYSTEM "ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd">
3  <ep-euro-pct lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" ro="EP" produced-by="applicant" date-produced="20080304 13:47:30"
    regional-phase-office="designated" amendments-enclosed="no">
4      <!--software_name-->
5      <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP122K3190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6      <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7      <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8      <file-reference-id>1200_XML</file-reference-id>
9      <request-petition>Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office) is hereby requested.</
    request-petition>
10     <parties>
57     <priority-claims>
58         <ep-priority-claim sequence="1" kind="international">
59             <country>IB</country>
60             <doc-number>PCT/US2008/123456</doc-number>
61             <date>20080102</date>
62         </ep-priority-claim>
63         <ep-priority-claim sequence="2" kind="regional">
64             <country>EP</country>
65             <doc-number>EP00800010.1</doc-number>
66             <date></date>
67         </ep-priority-claim>
68         <ep-priority-claim sequence="3" kind="international">
69             <country>IB</country>
70             <doc-number>WO2008123456</doc-number>
71             <date></date>
72         </ep-priority-claim>
73     </priority-claims>
74     <search-authority>
75         <isa>
76             <country>EP</country>
77         </isa>
78     </search-authority>
79     <check-list>
80         <cl-request/>
81         <cl-claims number-of-claims="7"/>
82     </check-list>
83     <ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>
84     <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
321 </ep-euro-pct>

```

Figure 94: EP Phase XML: general data and priority claims

PDF epf1200.pdf


 <div> Europäisches Patentamt European Patent Office Office européen des brevets </div>		Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office) To the European Patent Office	
European application number		EP00800010.1	7
PCT application number	5	PCT/US2008/123456	
PCT publication number		WO2008123456	6
Applicant's or representative's reference	1	1200_XML	
1. Applicant			

Figure 95: EP Phase PDF: general data and priorities

[...]

4. Request for examination Examination of the application under Art. 94 EPC is hereby requested. The examination fee is being (has been, will be) paid. Request for examination in an admissible non-EPO language:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3 <input type="checkbox"/>
---	---

Figure 96: EP Phase PDF: request for examination

5.3.2 EP Phase - Example 2: Request for examination in admissible non-EPO language

GUI EP(1200E2K) EP Phase

epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML-IT

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML-IT Last saved on 04/03/2008

EP Phase	Names	States	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<p>Entry into the European Phase</p> <p><input type="radio"/> EPO as designated office</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> EPO as elected office</p> <p>Examination of the application under Article 94 EPC is hereby requested. The examination fee is being (has been, will be) paid.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> Request for examination in an admissible non-EPO language Italian Check that Art. 14(4) EPC requirement is met</p> <p>Si richiede di esaminare la domanda ai sensi dell'art. 94.</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The applicant waives his right to be asked under Rule 70(2) EPC whether he wishes to proceed further with the application.</p> <p>Number of Claims on Entry into the European Phase: 6</p>						

Figure 97: EP Phase GUI: request for examination in Italian

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) EPO as elected office
- (3) Request for examination
- (4) Request for examination in admissible non-EPO language (Italian)
- (5) Waiver under Rule 70(2) EPC
- (6) Number of claims on entry into European phase

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-euro-pct SYSTEM "ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd">
3  <ep-euro-pct lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" ro="EP" produced-by="applicant" date-produced="20080304 16:14:23"
    regional-phase-office="elected" amendments-enclosed="no">
4    <!--software_name eOL 2
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP122K3190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    1 <file-reference-id>1200_XML-IT</file-reference-id>
9    <request-petition>Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office) is hereby requested. </
    request-petition> 3
10   <parties>
11   <priority-claims>
12   <search-authority>
13   <check-list>
14   <cl-request/>
15   6 <cl-claims number-of-claims="6"/>
16   </check-list>
17   <ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>
18   <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
19   4 <ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>
20   <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
21   <ep-declarations>
22   5 <waiver-to-indicate-further-processing/>
23   </ep-declarations>
24   <translation-info>
25   <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
26   <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
27   </ep-office-specific-data>
28   </ep-euro-pct>

```

Figure 98: EP Phase XML: general data, request in Italian

PDF epf1200.pdf

<p>4. Request for examination Examination of the application under Art. 94 EPC is hereby requested. The examination fee is being (has been, will be) paid. 3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>Request for examination in an admissible non-EPO language: 4 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p>The applicant waives his right to be asked under Rule 70(2) EPC whether he wishes to proceed further with the application. 5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>	<p>Si richiede di esaminare la domanda ai sensi dell'art. 94.</p>
--	---

Figure 99: EP Phase PDF: request for examination in Italian

5.4 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Names

The XML structure for the names in the *ep-euro-pct.xml* file is basically the same as in the *ep-request.xml* file.

The **<parties>** element can contain **<applicants>** and **<agents>** (representative) elements, each with multiple **<applicant>** and **<ep-agent>** sub-elements - see also **Example 2** ("Names - Example 2: two applicants, two representatives, one inventor" p. 37) in the Names section for Form EP(1001E2K).

If an address for correspondence has been entered for the applicant, no representative can be added, and vice versa.

5.4.1 Names - Example 1: One applicant, one representative with authorisation

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Names, representative 1

The screenshot shows the 'epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML' window. The title bar indicates the file is a draft. The main menu includes File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, and Help. The toolbar contains icons for saving, opening, and other file operations. The main form area is titled 'Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML' and shows the last saved date as 04/03/2008. The form has tabs for 'EP Phase', 'Names', 'States', 'Biological Material', 'Documents', 'Fee Payment', and 'Annotations'. The 'Names' tab is selected, and the 'Name and address' sub-tab is active. The form contains the following fields and values:

- Company:** IP Partners (highlighted with red circle 4)
- Registration:** 663322558 (highlighted with red circle 6)
- Department:** Patents and Trademarks (highlighted with red circle 5)
- Association:** (highlighted with red circle 7)
- Country:** GB (highlighted with red circle 8), United Kingdom (highlighted with red circle 13)
- Address:** 10 High Street (highlighted with red circle 9)
- Telefax:** +44 20 7880-125 (highlighted with red circle 14)
- E-mail:** info@ip-partners.co.uk (highlighted with red circle 15)
- Postal code:** W1A 2BC (highlighted with red circle 10)
- City:** London (highlighted with red circle 11)
- GB County:** Greater London (highlighted with red circle 12)

The left sidebar shows a list of 'Applicants' and 'Representatives'. 'TechInvent SA' is listed under Applicants (highlighted with red circle 1). 'IP Partners' is listed under Representatives (highlighted with red circle 2). The status bar at the bottom shows 'Logged in as Administrator' and a series of icons and numbers (0, 0, 0, 0).

Figure 100: Names GUI: details of representative 1

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Names tab, representative 1, authorisation sub-tab

Applicants
TechInvent SA

Representatives
IP Partners

Name and address | Authorisation

☒ Authorisation

☐ An individual authorisation is attached.

16 ☒ A general authorisation has been registered under number: **17** 911445

☐ A general authorisation has been filed, but not yet registered

☐ The authorisation filed with the EPO as PCT receiving office expressly includes the european phase

Figure 101: Names GUI: authorisation for representative 1

Element list

- (1) Applicants
- (2) Representatives (agents)
- (3) Representative 1
- (4) Name
- (5) Department
- (6) EP registration number
- (7) EP association number (if applicable)
- (8) Country
- (9) Address: street and number
- (10) Postal code
- (11) City
- (12) State, county or province (if applicable for selected country)
- (13) Telephone
- (14) Fax
- (15) E-mail
- (16) Authorisation type
- (17) General authorisation number

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

10	<parties>
11	<applicants>
12	1 <applicant sequence="1" designation="as-indicated" app-type="applicant">
35	</applicants>
36	2 <agents>
37	3 <ep-agent sequence="1" rep-type="common-representative" ep-authorisation="registered" 16 general_authorisation_number="911445" ep-association-number="">
38	<addressbook lang="en"> 17 7
39	<name name-type="legal"/>
40	6 <registered-number>663322558</registered-number>
41	<address>
42	4 <address-1>IP Partners</address-1>
43	<address-2>Patents and Trademarks</address-2> 5
44	9 <street>10 High Street</street>
45	<city>London</city> 11
46	12 <state>Greater London</state>
47	<postcode>W1A 2BC</postcode> 10
48	8 <country>GB</country>
49	</address>
50	13 <phone>+44 20 7880-0</phone>
51	<fax>+44 20 7880-125</fax> 14
52	15 <email>info@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
53	</addressbook>
54	</ep-agent>
55	</agents>
56	</parties>
57	<priority-claims>
74	<search-authority>

Figure 102: Names XML: data for representative 1 (agent)

PDF epf1200.pdf

2. Representative This is the representative who will be listed in the Register of European Patents and to whom notifications will be made Representative 1		
Registration No	663322558	6
Name	IP Partners	4
Department:	Patents and Trademarks	5
Address of place of business:	10 High Street	9
	London, Greater London, W1A 2BC	11
	United Kingdom	12 10
Telephone	+44 20 7880-0	13
Fax	+44 20 7880-125	14
e-mail	info@ip-partners.co.uk	15
3. Authorisation An individual authorisation is attached.		<input type="checkbox"/>
A general authorisation has been registered under No:	16	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
	911445	17
A general authorisation has been filed, but not yet registered.		<input type="checkbox"/>
The authorisation filed with the EPO as PCT receiving Office expressly includes the European phase.		<input type="checkbox"/>

Figure 103: Names PDF: representative and authorisation

5.4.2 Names - Example 2: Applicant is represented by employee

In this example, an employee is acting as a representative on behalf of the applicant. No other representative can be added. The address for correspondence is the applicant's address. The **<address>** element within the **<applicant>** element for the employee is empty, since it is inferred that employee and applicant have the same address.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Names tab

The screenshot shows the 'Names' tab in the 'Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML-IT' application. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, Help), a toolbar, and a status bar. The main area is divided into a left sidebar and a right form area.

Left Sidebar:

- Buttons: Add (+), Delete (-), Print (P), and a magnifying glass.
- Section: **Applicants** (1)
- Item: **TechInvent SA** (2)
- Section: **Address for Correspondence**

Right Form Area:

Indications concerning the applicant(s) are contained in the international publication or recorded by the International Bureau after the international publication. Changes which have not yet been recorded by the International Bureau are set out here:

Company: (3) TechInvent SA Registration: (5) 445577889

Department: (4) Technique solaire

Country: (6) FR France Telephone: (11) +33 4 2568 10

Address: (7) 34, place de la république Telefax: (12) +33 4 2568 97

E-mail: (13) info@techinvent.fr

Postal code: (8) 69008

City: (9) Lyon

Region: (10) Residence: (14) FR France

(15) ☒ Address for correspondence

(16) ☒ TechInvent SA is represented by the following employee acting pursuant to Art. 133(3) EPC:

Last Name: (17) Vallonier Title: (19) Ms

First Name: (18) Monique General authorisation: 08-Vall-3456 (20)

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 104: Names GUI: applicant and employee data

Element list

- (1)** Applicants
- (2)** Applicant 1 - legal person
- (3)** Name
- (4)** Department
- (5)** Registration number
- (6)** Country
- (7)** Street
- (8)** Postal code
- (9)** City
- (10)** State (not applicable for France)
- (11)** Telephone
- (12)** Fax
- (13)** E-mail
- (14)** Country of residence
- (15)** Address for correspondence selected
- (16)** Applicant 1 - employee
- (17)** Last name of employee
- (18)** First name of employee
- (19)** Title of employee
- (20)** General authorisation of employee

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

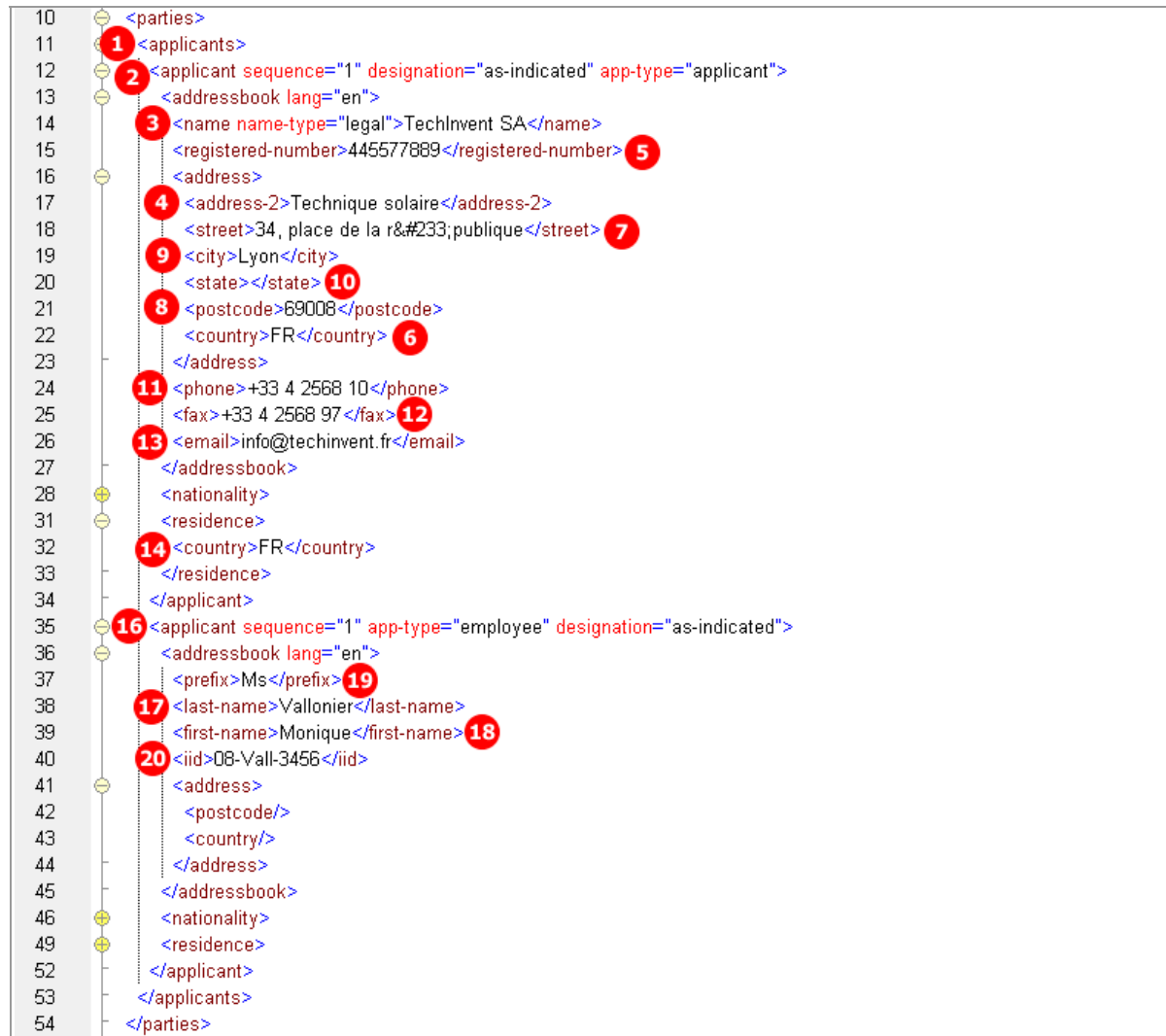


Figure 105: Names XML: data for applicant and employee

PDF epf1200.pdf

<p>1. Applicant</p> <p>Indications concerning the applicant(s) are contained in the international publication or were recorded by the International Bureau after the international publication.</p> <p>Changes which have not yet been recorded by the International Bureau are set out here:</p>	<p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p>
<p>2 Applicant 1</p>	<p>Name TechInvent SA 3</p> <p>Registration No 445577889 5</p> <p>Department: Technique solaire 4</p> <p>Address: 34, place de la république 7</p> <p>8 69008 Lyon 9</p> <p>6 France</p> <p>Telephone +33 4 2568 10 11</p> <p>Fax +33 4 2568 97 12</p> <p>e-mail info@techinvent.fr 13</p> <p>17 19 18</p> <p>Name Vallonier, Ms Monique</p> <p>Authorisation: 08-Vall-3456 20</p>
<p>16 Employee</p>	
<p>2. Representative</p>	

Figure 106: Names PDF: applicant and employee

5.5 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) States

The XML structure in the *ep-euro-pct.xml* file is similar to that of the *ep-request.xml* file, see also **EP(1001E2K) States** (p. 46) for further details.

In the example below, six states have been designated and all current extension states are selected.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) States, Designation sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML-ITdocs

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML-ITdocs Last saved on 03/04/2008

EP Phase	Names	States	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations																																				
<p>Designation Extension</p> <p><input type="radio"/> It is currently intended to pay seven times the amount of the designation fee. The designation fees for all the EPC contracting states designated in the international application are thereby deemed to have been paid (Art. 2 No. 3 RFees).</p> <p><input checked="" type="radio"/> It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees for the following EPC contracting states designated in the international application:</p> <p>6 selected</p> <table border="0"> <tbody> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT Austria</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT Italy</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> FR France</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco</td> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE Germany</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands</td> <td><input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey</td> </tr> <tr> <td><input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia</td> <td></td> <td></td> <td></td> </tr> </tbody> </table> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> It is agreed that for the contracting states not thus indicated</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> - no communication under Rule 112 (1) be issued, and</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> - further processing be excluded.</p>							<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway	<input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland	<input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania	<input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden	<input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia	<input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey	<input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia			
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input type="checkbox"/> PL Poland																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal																																							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input type="checkbox"/> RO Romania																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia																																							
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey																																							
<input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia																																										

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 107: States GUI: designation of selected contracting states

Element list

- (1) It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees
- (2) Country
- (3) Country
- (4) Country
- (5) Country
- (6) Country
- (7) Country

NOTE: In the GUI, CH and LI are considered to be one state, but in the XML code and the PDF form, they are two separate **<country>** elements.

- (8) Country
- (9) Waiver Rule 112(1)
- (10) Extension states
- (11) Country
- (12) Country
- (13) Country
- (14) Country

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

```

85 <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
86   <ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>
87   <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="yes">
88     <country>AT</country>
89     <country>CH</country>
90     <country>DE</country>
91     <country>HR</country>
92     <country>IT</country>
93     <country>SI</country>
94     <country>LI</country>
95   <extension-states>
96     <region>
97       <country>EP</country>
98     </region>
99     <country>AL</country>
100    <country>BA</country>
101    <country>MK</country>
102    <country>RS</country>
103  </extension-states>
104 </ep-designated-states>
105 <ep-declarations>

```

Figure 108: States XML: designated states and extension states

PDF epf1200.pdf

10. Designation fees All the contracting states party to the EPC at the time of filing of the international patent application and designated in the international application are deemed to be designated (see Article 79(1) EPC).	<input type="checkbox"/>
10.1 It is currently intended to pay fewer than seven designation fees, for the following contracting states:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1
2 3 4 5 6 7 8 AT CH DE HR IT SI LI	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9
10.2 If contracting states are indicated in Section 10.1, it is agreed that for the contracting states not thus indicated no communication under Rule 112(1) EPC be issued and further processing be excluded.	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 10
11. Extension of the European patent	
This application is deemed to be a request to extend the European patent application and the European patent granted in respect of it to all the non-contracting states to the EPC designated in the international application and with which extension agreements are in force on the date on which the international application is filed. However, the extension only takes effect if the prescribed extension fee is paid.	
It is currently intended to pay the extension fee for the following states:	
AL BA MK RS 11 12 13 14	
Note: Under the automatic debiting procedure, extension fees will only be debited for states indicated here, unless the EPO is instructed otherwise before expiry of the period for payment.	

Figure 109: States PDF: designation fees and extension states

5.6 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Biological Material

This example shows deposit details and attached documents relating to biological materials. Multiple biological materials can be listed.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Biological Material, Deposit details sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'epoline@ Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML-ITdocs' window. The 'Biological Material' sub-tab is active. The left pane lists '08-Instant4450'. The right pane shows the 'Deposit details' form. The form includes the following fields and options:

- Identification reference: 08-Instant4450
- Depository institution: Institut scientifique de la Santé publique, Section Mycologie (BCCM/IHEM)
- Name and address: 14, rue J. Wytsman, B-1050 Brussels, Belgium
- Accession number: IHEM
- ☒ The particulars referred to in Rule 31(1)(c) (if not yet known, the deposit institution and the identification reference(s)) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor are given in the international publication or in the translation submitted on
- Page(s): 14
- Line(s): 1200-1250

The bottom status bar indicates 'Logged in as Administrator' and shows a progress indicator with 0, 0, and 0.

Figure 110: Biological Material GUI: Deposit details

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Biological Material, Further details sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'epoline@ Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML-ITdocs' window. The 'Further details' sub-tab is active. The left pane lists '08-Instant4450'. The right pane shows the 'Further details' form. The form includes the following fields and options:

- A copy of the receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depository institution:
 - ☒ is attached
 - ☐ will be filed at a later date
- Detach file: BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf
- Waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2) EPC attached.
 - Detach file: BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf

The bottom status bar indicates 'Logged in as Administrator' and shows a progress indicator with 0, 0, and 0.

Figure 111: Biological Material GUI: Further details

Element list

- (1)** Deposit 1
- (2)** Identification reference
- (3)** Depositary institution (full name in GUI is retrieved from OLF database)
- (4)** Depositary address (address in GUI is retrieved from OLF database)
- (5)** Accession number
- (6)** Reference to publication
- (7)** Page number in publication
- (8)** Line numbers in publication
- (9)** Copy of receipt(s) of deposit attached
- (10)** EPO file name for receipt of deposit
- (11)** EPO file name for waiver Rule 33(2)
- (12)** EPO document code for receipt of deposit
- (13)** Original file name for receipt of deposit
- (14)** EPO document code for waiver Rule 33(2)
- (15)** Original file name for waiver Rule 33(2)

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

84	<ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>
85	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
86	<ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>
87	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="yes">
105	<ep-declarations>
108	<ep-biological-material id="bio1" num="IHEM" dnum="08-Instant4450">
109	<depository>IHEM
110	<address>
111	<address-1>14, rue J. Wytsman, B-1050 Brussels, Belgium</address-1>
112	<postcode/>
113	<country/>
114	</address>
115	</depository>
116	<bio-accno>IHEM</bio-accno>
117	<bio-receipt>BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf</bio-receipt>
118	<bio-waiver>BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf</bio-waiver>
119	<ep-biological-material-reference>
120	<ep-bio-references-page>14</ep-bio-references-page>
121	<ep-bio-references-lines>1200-1250</ep-bio-references-lines>
122	</ep-biological-material-reference>
123	</ep-biological-material>
124	<translation-info>
131	<ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
305	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
309	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="IPERTRAN">
313	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRANAPP">
317	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">
321	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">
325	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">
329	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">
333	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRANAPP">
337	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMRECEIPT">
338	<applicant-file-name>bio_receipt.pdf</applicant-file-name>
339	<epo-file-name>BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
340	</ep-electronic-files>
341	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMWAIV">
342	<applicant-file-name>bio_waiver.pdf</applicant-file-name>
343	<epo-file-name>BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf</epo-file-name>
344	</ep-electronic-files>
345	</ep-office-specific-data>
346	</ep-euro-pct>

Figure 112: Biological Material XML: deposit details and documents

PDF epf1200.pdf

<p>8. Biological material</p> <p>1 Deposit 1</p> <p>The invention uses and/or relates to biological material deposited under Rule 31 EPC.</p> <p>The particulars referred to in Rule 31(1)(c) EPC (if not yet known, the depositary institution and the identification reference(s)) [number, symbols, etc.] of the depositor) are given in the international publication or in the translation submitted in Section 7 on:</p> <p>page(s) / line(s)</p> <p>The receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depositary institution is (are) enclosed.</p> <p>will be filed later.</p> <p>Waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2) EPC attached.</p>	<p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 6</p> <p>7 8</p> <p>page(s): 14, line(s): 1200-1250</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 9</p> <p><input type="checkbox"/></p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 11</p>
---	---

Figure 113: Biological Material PDF: details for deposit 1

[Page 3]

12. List of enclosed documents			
	Description of document	Original file name	Assigned file name
1	Translation (in English) of the annex(es) to the international preliminary examination report.	Annex Exam Translation.pdf	IPERTRAN.pdf
2	Translation of the priority application(s)	Priority Translation.pdf	PRIOTRANAPP-1.pdf
3	Translation of abstract as published	Translation_abstract.pdf	ABSTTRAN.pdf
4	Translation of any text in the drawings as originally filed	Translation_drawings.pdf	DRAWTRAN.pdf
5	Translation of the description as originally filed	Translation_description.pdf	DESCTRAN.pdf
6	Translation of the claims as originally filed	Translation_claims.pdf	CLMSTRAN.pdf
7	Translation of the priority application(s)	Acqua istantaneo EN.pdf	PRIOTRANAPP-2.pdf
8	A copy of the receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depositary institution:	13 bio_receipt.pdf	10 BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf
9	A waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2) EPC is attached.	15 bio_waiver.pdf	11 BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf

Figure 114: Biological Material PDF: enclosed documents

5.7 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents

The **Documents** screen in Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K) allows applicants to attach documents containing translations or amendments to parts of the previously filed application and other documents. The choices depend on the EPO role selected in the **EP Phase** tab and the settings for amendments in the **Proceedings** sub-tab.

- ◆ The files containing amendments or translations of technical documents are referenced in the **application-body.xml** file.
- ◆ All other documents are referenced in the **ep-euro-pct.xml** file.

All attached documents must be **Annex F** compliant. For more information about preparing documents for attachment and patent specifications in XML format, see the Online Filing User Guide, which is available from the Download Centre of the **EPO Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>).

Options in the **Amendments and Translations** sub-tab:

- ◆ Amendments (multiple PDF)
- ◆ Amendments
- ◆ Translation of international application
- ◆ Translation (multiple PDF) of international application
- ◆ Translation of amended claims
- ◆ Translation of priority applications
- ◆ Pre-conversion archive (ZIP)

Files to be attached in the **Sequence listing** sub-tab:

- ◆ Sequence listing in PDF format
- ◆ Sequence listing in APP or TXT format

Options in the **Additional documents** sub-tab (all files must be in PDF format):

- ◆ Authorisation
- ◆ Specific authorisation
- ◆ US certified priority document (digitally signed)
- ◆ Other documents

❗ See the list of document names required by the EPO in **Document codes and file types for Euro-PCT(1200E2K)** (p. 98).

5.7.1 Proceedings

In the **Proceedings** sub-tab of the **Documents** screen in Euro-PCT(1200E2K), general settings and declarations are made.

- ♦ The option **Enclosed amendments** must be checked if you wish to attach documents containing amendments.
- ♦ The option under **Use of test reports** is automatically checked (and can not be un-checked) if the options **EPO as elected office** and **IPEA is EPO** are selected in the **EP Phase** screen.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents, Proceedings sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML_others

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML_others Last saved on 04/04/2008

EP Phase Names States Biological Material **Documents** Fee Payment Annotations

Proceedings Amendments and Translations Sequence Listings Additional Documents

Documents to be used in proceedings before the EPO

Proceedings before the EPO as elected Office (PCT II) are to be based on:
The documents on which the international preliminary examination report is based, including any annexes

1

☒ Enclosed amendments

Declaration

Priority Document(s):

3

☒ It is hereby declared that the international application as originally filed is a complete translation of the previous application (Rule 53(3) EPC)

Use of Test reports

2

☒ If the EPO as an International Preliminary Examination Authority has been supplied with test reports, these may be used as the basis of proceedings before the EPO

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 115: Documents GUI: general settings in Proceedings sub-tab

Element list

- (1) Enclosed amendments
- (2) Use of test reports (if EPO as IPEA has been supplied with test reports)
- (3) The international application as originally filed is a complete translation of the previous application (Rule 53(3) EPC)

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-euro-pct SYSTEM "ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd">
3  <ep-euro-pct lang="en" dtd-version="1.0" ro="EP" produced-by="applicant" date-produced="20080404 13:28:37"
    regional-phase-office="elected" amendments-enclosed="yes">
4      <!--software_name eOLF-->
5      <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP122K3190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6      <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7      <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8      <file-reference-id>1200_XML_others</file-reference-id>
9      <request-petition>Entry into the European phase (EPO as designated or elected Office) is hereby requested.</
    request-petition>
10     <parties>
29     <priority-claims>
46     <search-authority>
47     <isa>
48     <country>EP</country>
49     </isa>
50     </search-authority>
51     <check-list>
58     <ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>
59     <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
60     <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
108    <translation-info>
109        <tr-inter-appl>0</tr-inter-appl>
110        <tr-prio-appl>0</tr-prio-appl>
111        <tr-originally-filed>1</tr-originally-filed>
112        <tr-amended-claims>0</tr-amended-claims>
113        <tr-annexes>0</tr-annexes>
114    </translation-info>
115    <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
289    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
293    <ep-electronic-files doc-type="AMSPECEPO">
297    </ep-office-specific-data>
298    </ep-euro-pct>

```

Figure 116: Documents XML: options for proceedings

5.7.2 Documents - Example 1: Amendments

Amendments can be attached as one combined file or multiple PDF documents. In this example, a combined file contains the amended description and the amended claims, and two separate files are attached for the amended abstract and the amended drawings. In addition, a document with translations of amended claims is provided.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents, Amendments and Translations sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML_amend' window. The 'Documents' tab is active, showing a list of attachments on the left and a configuration area on the right.

Attachments List (Left):

- Amendments (multiple PDF)
 - AMABST.pdf (1)
 - AMDRAW.pdf (6)
 - Amended drawings (7)
- Amendments
 - AMSPECEPO.pdf (11)
- Translations of amended ...
 - AMCLMSTRAN.pdf (18)

Main Configuration Area (Right):

Original file name: **Amended specification.pdf** (13) Number of Pages: 10

This pdf file contains: (3) (8) (20)

☒ Amended description (14) From page: 1 (15) to 7 (15)

☒ Amended claims (16) From page: 8 (17) to 10 (17)

☐ Amended abstract (4) From page: to (5)

☐ Amended drawings (9) From page: to (10)

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 118: Documents GUI: amendments attached

Element list

- (1) Amended abstract
- (2) EPO file name for amended abstract
- (3) Original file name of amended abstract (displayed in GUI when AMABST.pdf selected)
- (4) First page of translated abstract (displayed in GUI when AMABST.pdf selected)
- (5) Last page of translated abstract (displayed in GUI when AMABST.pdf selected)
- (6) Amended drawings
- (7) EPO file name for amended drawings
- (8) Original file name of amended drawings (displayed in GUI when AMDRAW.pdf selected)
- (9) First page of amended drawings (displayed in GUI when AMDRAW.pdf selected)
- (10) Last page of amended drawings (displayed in GUI when AMDRAW.pdf selected)
- (11) Amendments (combined file)
- (12) EPO file name for combined amendments
- (13) Original file name of combined amendments
- (14) First page of amended description in combined file
- (15) Last page of amended description in combined file
- (16) First page of amended claims in combined file
- (17) Last page of amended claims in combined file
- (18) Translations of amended claims
- (19) EPO file name for translations of amended claims
- (20) Original file name of translations of amended claims
- (21) Number of claims (entered in **EP Phase** GUI)

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

46	<search-authority>	
51	<check-list>	
52	<cl-request/>	
53	<cl-description page-count="10" ppf="1" ppl="7">AMSPECEPO.pdf</cl-description>	14 15 12
54	<cl-claims number-of-claims="17" ppf="8" ppl="10">AMSPECEPO.pdf</cl-claims>	21 16 17 12
55	<cl-claims page-count="1" number-of-claims="17">AMCLMSTRAN.pdf</cl-claims>	21 19
56	<cl-abstract page-count="1">AMABST.pdf</cl-abstract>	2 7
57	<cl-drawings page-count="3" ppf="" ppl="">AMDRAW.pdf</cl-drawings>	6
58	<cl-sequence-listing quantity="1" page-count="1" seq-type="pdf">SEQLPDF.pdf</cl-sequence-listing>	
59	<cl-sequence-listing quantity="1" page-count="0" seq-type="txt">SEQLTXT.app</cl-sequence-listing>	
60	</check-list>	
61	<ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>	
62	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">	
63	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">	
111	<ep-declarations>	
114	<translation-info>	
121	<ep-financial-data curr="EUR">	
295	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">	
299	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="AMSPECEPO">	11
300	<applicant-file-name>Amended specification.pdf</applicant-file-name>	13
301	<epo-file-name>AMSPECEPO.pdf</epo-file-name>	12
302	</ep-electronic-files>	
303	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="AMABST">	1
304	<applicant-file-name>Amended abstract.pdf</applicant-file-name>	3
305	<epo-file-name>AMABST.pdf</epo-file-name>	2
306	</ep-electronic-files>	
307	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="AMDRAW">	6
308	<applicant-file-name>Amended drawings.pdf</applicant-file-name>	8
309	<epo-file-name>AMDRAW.pdf</epo-file-name>	7
310	</ep-electronic-files>	
311	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="AMCLMSTRAN">	18
312	<applicant-file-name>Translation amended claims.pdf</applicant-file-name>	20
313	<epo-file-name>AMCLMSTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	19
314	</ep-electronic-files>	
315	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQL">	
319	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQLTXT">	
323	<ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">	
329	</ep-office-specific-data>	
330	</ep-euro-pct>	

Figure 119: Documents XML: amendments listed

XML application-body.xml

1	<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>				
2	<!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">				
3	<application-body lang="en" dtd-version="1.1" country="EP">				
4	<description>	21	12	14	15
5	<doc-page id="AMDESC" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="AMSPECEPO.pdf" ppf="1" ppl="7" pp="7"/>				
6	</description>				
7	<claims>	22	12	16	17
8	<doc-page id="AMCLMS" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="AMSPECEPO.pdf" ppf="8" ppl="10" pp="3"/>				
9	<doc-page id="AMCLMSTRAN" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="AMCLMSTRAN.pdf" pp="1"/>				
10	</claims>	18	19		
11	<abstract>				
12	<doc-page id="AMABST" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="AMABST.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="">				
13	</abstract>	2	1		
14	<drawings>				
15	<doc-page id="AMDRAW" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="AMDRAW.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="">				
16	</drawings>	7	6		
17	</application-body>				

Figure 120: Documents XML: amendments to application in application-body.xml file

PDF epf1200.pdf

12. List of enclosed documents			
	Description of document	Original file name	Assigned file name
11	1 Combined Amendments	13 Amended specification.pdf	12 AMSPECEPO.pdf
	2 AMABST	3 Amended_abstract.pdf	1 AMABST.pdf
7	3 AMDRAW	8 Amended drawings.pdf	6 AMDRAW.pdf
18	4 Translation of amended claims and any statement under Art. 19 PCT	20 Translation amended claims.pdf	19 AMCLMSTRAN.pdf
	5 The sequence listing as part of the description is attached: In PDF format	Sequence listing instant water.pdf	SEQLPDF.pdf
	6 The sequence listing as part of the description is attached: In computer-readable format in accordance with WIPO Standard 25	sequence_instant_water.app	SEQLTXT.app

Figure 121: Documents PDF: list of enclosed documents with EPO file name and original file name

5.7.3 Documents - Example 2: Translations

The translation of the international application can be attached as one combined file or as multiple PDF documents. In this example, all translation documents have been added as individual PDF files.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents, Amendments and Translations sub-tab

The screenshot displays the 'epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML-ITdocs' window. The 'Documents' sub-tab is active, showing a list of documents on the left and a detailed view of the selected document on the right. The document is 'Translation_abstract.pdf' with 1 page. The interface includes a menu bar (File, Edit, View, Tools, Windows, Help) and a toolbar with icons for file operations. The document list on the left includes files like ABSTTRAN.pdf, DRAWTRAN.pdf, DESCTRAN.pdf, CLMSTRAN.pdf, and translations of priority applications and annexes. The right pane shows options for translating the description, claims, abstract, and drawings, with checkboxes and page range inputs. The status bar at the bottom indicates the user is logged in as Administrator.

Figure 122: Documents GUI: translations of documents attached

Element list

- (1) Translated abstract
- (2) EPO file name for translated abstract
- (3) Original file name of translated abstract
- (4) First page of translated abstract
- (5) Last page of translated abstract
- (6) Translated drawings
- (7) EPO file name for translated drawings
- (8) Original file name of translated drawings (displayed in GUI when DRAWTRAN.pdf selected)
- (9) First page of translated drawings (displayed in GUI when DRAWTRAN.pdf selected)
- (10) Last page of translated drawings (displayed in GUI when DRAWTRAN.pdf selected)
- (11) Translated description
- (12) EPO file name for translated description
- (13) Original file name of translated description (displayed in GUI when DESCTRAN.pdf selected)
- (14) First page of translated description (displayed in GUI when DESCTRAN.pdf selected)
- (15) Last page of translated description (displayed in GUI when DESCTRAN.pdf selected)
- (16) Translated claims
- (17) EPO file name for translated claims
- (18) Original file name of translated claims (displayed in GUI when CLMSTRAN.pdf selected)
- (19) First page of translated claims (displayed in GUI when CLMSTRAN.pdf selected)
- (20) Last page of translated claims (displayed in GUI when CLMSTRAN.pdf selected)
- (21) EPO file name for priority translation 1
- (22) Original file name of priority translation 1
- (23) EPO file name for priority translation 2
- (24) Original file name of priority translation 2
- (25) EPO file name for translation of annexes
- (26) Original file name of translation of annexes
- (27) Page number of translated abstract (calculated automatically)
- (28) Translation of priority applications
- (29) Translation of annexes to international preliminary examination report
- (30) Translation of international application [...] attached
- (31) Translation of priority application(s) [...] attached
- (32) International application as originally filed is a complete translation of previous application
- (33) Translation of amended claims [...] attached
- (34) Translation for annexes [...] attached

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

72	<search-authority>	
77	<check-list>	
78	<cl-request/>	
79	<cl-description page-count="10">DESCTRAN.pdf</cl-description>	11
80	<cl-claims page-count="3" number-of-claims="6">CLMSTRAN.pdf</cl-claims>	16
81	<cl-abstract page-count="1">ABSTTRAN.pdf</cl-abstract>	1
82	<cl-drawings page-count="3" ppf="" ppl="">DRAWTRAN.pdf</cl-drawings>	6
83	</check-list>	
84	<ep-language-of-filing>en</ep-language-of-filing>	
85	<ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">	
86	<ep-request-for-exam-art94 lang="it"/>	
87	<ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="yes">	
105	<ep-declarations>	
108	<ep-biological-material id="bio1" num="IHEM" dnum="08-Instant4450">	
124	<translation-info>	
125	<tr-inter-appl>1</tr-inter-appl>	30
126	<tr-prio-appl>1</tr-prio-appl>	31
127	<tr-originally-filed>1</tr-originally-filed>	32
128	<tr-amended-claims>0</tr-amended-claims>	33
129	<tr-annexes>1</tr-annexes>	34
130	</translation-info>	
131	<ep-financial-data cur="EUR">	
305	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">	
309	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="IPERTRAN">	29
310	<applicant-file-name>Annex Exam Translation.pdf</applicant-file-name>	26
311	<epo-file-name>IPERTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	25
312	</ep-electronic-files>	
313	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRANAPP">	28
314	<applicant-file-name>Priority Translation.pdf</applicant-file-name>	22
315	<epo-file-name>PRIOTRANAPP-1.pdf</epo-file-name>	21
316	</ep-electronic-files>	
317	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="ABST">	2
318	<applicant-file-name>Translation_abstract.pdf</applicant-file-name>	3
319	<epo-file-name>ABSTTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	1
320	</ep-electronic-files>	
321	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DRAW">	7
322	<applicant-file-name>Translation_drawings.pdf</applicant-file-name>	8
323	<epo-file-name>DRAWTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	6
324	</ep-electronic-files>	
325	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="DESC">	12
326	<applicant-file-name>Translation_description.pdf</applicant-file-name>	13
327	<epo-file-name>DESCTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	11
328	</ep-electronic-files>	
329	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="CLMS">	17
330	<applicant-file-name>Translation_claims.pdf</applicant-file-name>	18
331	<epo-file-name>CLMSTRAN.pdf</epo-file-name>	16
332	</ep-electronic-files>	
333	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="PRIOTRANAPP">	28
334	<applicant-file-name>Acqua istantaneo EN.pdf</applicant-file-name>	24
335	<epo-file-name>PRIOTRANAPP-2.pdf</epo-file-name>	23
336	</ep-electronic-files>	
337	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMRECEIPT">	
341	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="BIOMWAV">	
345	</ep-office-specific-data>	
346	</ep-euro-pct>	

Figure 123: Documents XML: files, file names and document types listed

XML application-body.xml

1	<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>	
2	<!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-1.dtd">	
3	<application-body lang="en" dtd-version="1.1" country="EP">	
4	<description>	12
5	<doc-page id="DESCTRAN" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DESCTRAN.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="" />	11
6	</description>	
7	<claims>	17
8	<doc-page id="CLMSTRAN" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="CLMSTRAN.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="" />	16
9	</claims>	
10	<abstract>	2
11	<doc-page id="ABSTTRAN" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="ABSTTRAN.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="" />	1
12	</abstract>	
13	<drawings>	7
14	<doc-page id="DRAWTRAN" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" file="DRAWTRAN.pdf" ppf="" ppl="" pp="" />	6
15	</drawings>	
16	</application-body>	

Figure 124: Documents XML: Translations of original application attached

PDF epf1200.pdf

12. List of enclosed documents			
	Description of document	Original file name	Assigned file name
29	1 Translation (in English) of the annex(es) to the international preliminary examination report.	26 Annex Exam Translation.pdf	25 IPERTRAN.pdf
28	2 Translation of the priority application(s)	22 Priority Translation.pdf	21 PRIOTRANAPP-1.pdf
2	3 Translation of abstract as published	3 Translation_abstract.pdf	1 ABSTTRAN.pdf
7	4 Translation of any text in the drawings as originally filed	8 Translation_drawings.pdf	6 DRAWTRAN.pdf
12	5 Translation of the description as originally filed	13 Translation_description.pdf	11 DESCTRAN.pdf
17	6 Translation of the claims as originally filed	18 Translation_claims.pdf	16 CLMSTRAN.pdf
28	7 Translation of the priority application(s)	24 Acqua istantaneo EN.pdf	23 PRIOTRANAPP-2.pdf
	8 A copy of the receipt(s) of deposit issued by the depository institution:	bio_receipt.pdf	BIOM-RECEIPT-1.pdf
	9 A waiver of the right to an undertaking from the requester pursuant to Rule 33(2) EPC is attached.	bio_waiver.pdf	BIOM-WAIV-1.pdf

Figure 125: Documents PDF: enclosed documents listed

[Page 2]

<p>7. Translations</p> <p>Translations in one of the official languages of the EPO (English, French, German) are attached as crossed below:</p> <p><i>* In proceedings before the EPO as designated or elected Office (PCT I + II):</i></p> <p>Translation of the international application (description, claims, any text in the drawings) as originally filed, of the abstract as published and of any indication under Rule 13bis.3 and 13bis.4 PCT regarding biological material</p> <p>Translation of the priority application(s) (to be filed only at the EPO's request, Rule 53(3) EPC)</p> <p>It is hereby declared that the international application as originally filed is a complete translation of the previous application (Rule 53(3) EPC)</p> <p><i>* In addition, in proceedings before the EPO as designated Office (PCT I):</i></p> <p>Translation of amended claims and any statement under Art. 19 PCT, if the claims as amended are to form the basis for the proceedings before the EPO (see Section 6).</p> <p><i>* In addition, in proceedings before the EPO as elected Office (PCT II):</i></p> <p>Translation of annexes to the international preliminary examination report</p>	<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 30</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 31</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 32</div> <div><input type="checkbox"/> 33</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 34</div>
---	--

Figure 126: Documents PDF: checklist for translations

5.7.4 Sequence listings

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Documents, Sequence listings sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML_amend

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML_amend Last saved on 03/04/2008

EP Phase	Names	States	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
<p>Proceedings Amendments and Translations Sequence Listings Additional Documents</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The international application contains sequence listings as part of the description: 1</p> <p><input type="radio"/> The items required under Rules 5.2 and 13ter PCT and Rules 30 and 163(3) EPC have already been furnished to the EPO</p> <p>2 <input checked="" type="radio"/> The sequence listing as part of the description is attached:</p> <p>3 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In PDF format <input type="button" value="Detach file"/> SEQLPDF.pdf 4</p> <p>5 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> In computer readable format in accordance with WIPO Standard 25 <input type="button" value="Detach file"/> SEQLTXT.app 6</p> <hr/> <p>Declarations</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The sequence listing does not include matter that goes beyond the content of the application as filed. 7</p> <p><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> The sequence listing data in computer readable form in accordance with WIPO Standard 25 is identical to the sequence listing in PDF format. 8</p>						

Logged in as Administrator

0 0 0 0

Figure 127: Documents GUI: details of sequence listings

Element list

- (1) International application contains sequence listings as part of description
- (2) Sequence listing as part of description is attached
- (3) Document type PDF
- (4) EPO file name for sequence listings in PDF format
- (5) Document type TXT
- (6) EPO file name for sequence listings in APP (or TXT) format
- (7) Sequence listing does not include matter that goes beyond content of application as filed.
- (8) Sequence listing data in computer-readable form [...] identical to sequence listing in PDF format.
- (9) Original file name of sequence listing in PDF format (not displayed in GUI)
- (10) Original file name of sequence listing in APP (or TXT) format (not displayed in GUI)

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

The XML snippet displays the structure of an EP-EURO-PCT application, specifically focusing on the sequence listing attachments. The annotations (1-10) correspond to the elements defined in the 'Element list' above:

- (1) `<ep-declarations>` (line 110)
- (2) `<declaration-application-contains-sequence-listing>` (line 111)
- (3) `<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQL">` (line 310)
- (4) `<applicant-file-name>` (line 311)
- (5) `<ep-electronic-files doc-type="SEQLTXT">` (line 314)
- (6) `<ep-file-name>` (line 312 and 316)
- (7) `<not-including-matter-beyond-original-application>` (line 111)
- (8) `<sequence-listing-in-st25-identical-to-pdf>` (line 111)
- (9) `<applicant-file-name>` (line 315)
- (10) `<ep-file-name>` (line 316)

Figure 128: Documents XML: sequence listings attached

PDF epf1200.pdf

<p>9. Nucleotide and amino acid sequences</p> <p>The items pursuant to Rules 5.2 and 13ter PCT, Rules 30 and 163(3) EPC are already with the EPO.</p> <p>The sequence listing is attached in PDF format.</p> <p>The sequence listing does not include matter which goes beyond the content of the application as filed.</p> <p>The sequence listing data is also attached in computer-readable form in accordance with WIPO Standard 25.</p> <p>The sequence listing data in computer-readable form in accordance with WIPO Standard 25 is identical to the sequence listing in PDF format.</p>	<div><input type="checkbox"/></div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 3</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 7</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 5</div> <div><input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 8</div>
--	---

Figure 129: Documents PDF: details of nucleotide and amino acid sequences

[Page 3]

4	The sequence listing as part of the description is attached: In PDF format	9 Sequence listing instant water.pdf	4 SEQLPDF.pdf
5	The sequence listing as part of the description is attached: In computer-readable format in accordance with WIPO Standard 25	10 sequence_instant_water.app	6 SEQLTXT.app

Figure 130: Documents PDF: list of enclosed documents with sequence listings

5.7.5 Additional documents

The additional documents that can be attached to a Euro-PCT(1200E2K) application are:

- ◆ Authorisations
- ◆ Specific authorisations
- ◆ US certified priority documents
- ◆ Other documents

The XML structure and file types are identical with those for EP(1001E2K), see **Additional documents** (p. 84) for further details.

5.8 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Fee Payment

The **Fee Payment** screen in Form Euro-PCT(1200E2K) allows applicants to enter payment details for the fees charged by the EPO. The fee selection is set automatically by the software; users can also select additional fees manually.

① You can retrieve the current fee schedule under **Tools > Fee Management** in the Online Filing File Manager or under **Schedule of Fees** on the **EPO's Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) (login with username or smart card).

5.8.1 Fee selection

The example below shows an application with the EPO as designated office, with 17 claims, all designated states and amended documents attached.

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Fee payment, Fee selection sub-tab

The screenshot shows the 'Fee selection' sub-tab of the 'Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML_amend' window. The 'Show:' dropdown is set to 'Selected fees only'. The table below lists the selected fees:

Fee Code	Description	Amount EUR	Reduction	Quantity	Amount to Pay EUR
002	Fee for (supplementary) European search for applications filed on/after 01.07.2005	1 050.00	100%	1	0.00
005	Designation fee for each state designated (max. 7x)	85.00	----	7	595.00
006e	Examination fee (Euro-PCT without supplementary European search report)	1 565.00	none	1	1 565.00
015	Claims fee for 16th and each subsequent claim	200.00	----	2	400.00
020	Filing fee - entry EP phase (Rule 159(1)(c) EPC)	100.00	----	1	100.00
033	Renewal fee for the 3rd year	400.00	----	1	400.00

Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 01.04.2008

Total: (6 Fees) € 3 060.00

Figure 131: Fee Payment GUI: selected fees and total amount to pay

Element list

- (1) Fee selected
- (2) Fee code 002
- (3) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (4) Fee schedule = one fee
- (5) Fee factor: if there is a reduction, the quantity of fees as indicated in the GUI is multiplied by the reduction factor. In this example, the reduction is 100%, which means the factor is 0 (zero).
- (6) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule x fee factor
- (7) Fee selected
- (8) Fee code 005
- (9) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (10) Fee schedule = one fee
- (11) Fee factor: quantity of fees as indicated in GUI is multiplied by fee schedule
- (12) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule x fee factor
- (13) Fee selected
- (14) Fee code 015
- (15) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (16) Fee schedule = one fee
- (17) Fee factor = number of claims as indicated in EP Phase GUI - 15
(fee must be paid for 16th and each subsequent claim)
- (18) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule * fee factor
- (19) Date of fee schedule validity
- (20) Total sum of fees in EUR

! **NOTE:** The **<fee-schedule>** element is used for the (calculated) fee amount and the **<fee-sub-amount>** element contains the fee schedule (for one single fee).

Only the values from the **<fee-factor>**, **<fee-schedule>** and **<fee-sub-amount>** elements are imported into Online Filing; the software does not carry out any calculations.

The current fee tables can be downloaded from the **EPO's Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) under **Schedule of Fees** (login with username or smart card).

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

113 <translation-info>
 120 <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
 121 <mode-of-payment accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit" currency="EUR">Salvatore Manzoni</mode-of-payment>
 122 19 <fees date="20080401">
 123 <standard-fee> 2 <fee index="2" topay="yes"> 1
 124 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 125 <fee-factor>0</fee-factor>
 126 <fee-schedule>0</fee-schedule>
 127 <fee-sub-amount>1050</fee-sub-amount>
 128 </fee>
 129 <fee index="8" topay="yes"> 8 7
 130 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 136 <fee index="5" topay="yes"> 5
 137 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 138 <fee-factor>7</fee-factor>
 139 <fee-schedule>595</fee-schedule> 6
 140 <fee-sub-amount>85</fee-sub-amount> 4
 141 </fee>
 142 <fee index="6" topay="no">
 148 <fee index="6e" topay="yes">
 149 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 150 11 <fee-factor>1</fee-factor>
 151 <fee-schedule>1565</fee-schedule> 12
 152 10 <fee-sub-amount>1565</fee-sub-amount>
 153 </fee>
 154 <fee index="13" topay="yes"> 13 14
 160 <fee index="15" topay="yes">
 161 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 162 17 <fee-factor>2</fee-factor>
 163 <fee-schedule>400</fee-schedule> 18
 164 16 <fee-sub-amount>200</fee-sub-amount>
 165 </fee>
 166 <fee index="20" topay="yes">
 167 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
 168 <fee-factor>1</fee-factor>
 169 <fee-schedule>100</fee-schedule>
 170 <fee-sub-amount>100</fee-sub-amount>
 171 </fee>
 172 <fee index="22" topay="no">
 280 <fee index="409e" topay="no">
 286 </standard-fee>
 287 <fee-calc-info>
 288 <search-region region="EP"/>
 289 <IPEA ipea="EP"/>
 290 </fee-calc-info>
 291 20 <fee-total-amount>3060</fee-total-amount>
 292 </fees>
 293 </ep-financial-data>
 294 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">

Figure 132: Fee Payment XML: fees listed

PDF epf1200.pdf

15. Fees			Factor/reducti on applied	Fee schedule	Amount to be paid	
15-1	2 002 Fee for (supplementary) European search for applications filed on/after 01.07.2005	3	5 0	4 1 050.00	0.00	6
15-2	8 005 Designation fee 9 Designated states: AT, BE, BG, CH&LI, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR		11 7	10 85.00	595.00	12
15-3	006e Examination fee (Euro-PCT without supplementary European search report)		1	1 565.00	1 565.00	
15-4	14 015 Claims fee(s) (Rules 45(1), 162(1) EPC) 15		17 2	16 200.00	400.00	18
15-5	020 Filing fee - entry EP phase (Rule 159(1)(c) EPC)		1	100.00	100.00	
15-6	033 Renewal fee for the 3rd year		1	400.00	400.00	
Total:				EUR	3 060.00	20

Figure 133: Fee Payment PDF: fees listed with total amount to pay

5.8.2 Payment details

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Fee Payment, Payment Details sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - 1200_XML_amend

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

Euro-PCT(1200E2K) - Draft - 1200_XML_amend Last saved on 07/04/2008

EP Phase	Names	States	Biological Material	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations

Fee selection | Payment Details

Mode of Payment: **1** Debit from deposit account Currency: EUR **2**

The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees page.

Deposit account number: **3** 28123456

Account holder: **4** Salvatore Manzoni

☒ Reimbursement, if any, to be made to deposit account with the EPO: **5** 28123456

Account holder: Salvatore Manzoni **6**

☐ One or more sets of the copies of documents cited in the supplementary European search report are hereby requested

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 134: Fee Payment GUI: payment details entered

Element list

- (1) Mode of payment
- (2) Currency: default is EUR
- (3) EPO account number
- (4) Account holder
- (5) EPO account number for reimbursement: is inferred from (3) by default, but can be modified
- (6) Account holder for reimbursement: is inferred from (4) by default, but can be modified

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

```

61  <ep-office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
62  <ep-designated-states waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states="no">
110  <ep-declarations>
113  <translation-info>
120  <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
121    <mode-of-payment accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit" currency="EUR">Salvatore Manzoni</mode-of-payment>
122    <reimbursement accno="28123456">Salvatore Manzoni</reimbursement>
123    <fees date="20080401">
294  </ep-financial-data>
295  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">

```

Figure 135: Fee Payment XML: payment and account data

PDF epf1200.pdf

with WIPO Standard 25	
13. Mode of payment: Debit from deposit account	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Currency	EUR
The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees page.	
Deposit account number	28123456
Account holder	Salvatore Manzoni
14. Any refunds should be made to the following EPO deposit account:	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>
Number and account holder	Salvatore Manzoni, 28123456
15. Fees	

Figure 136: Fee Payment PDF: mode of payment and account data

5.9 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Annotations

GUI Euro-PCT(1200E2K) Annotations

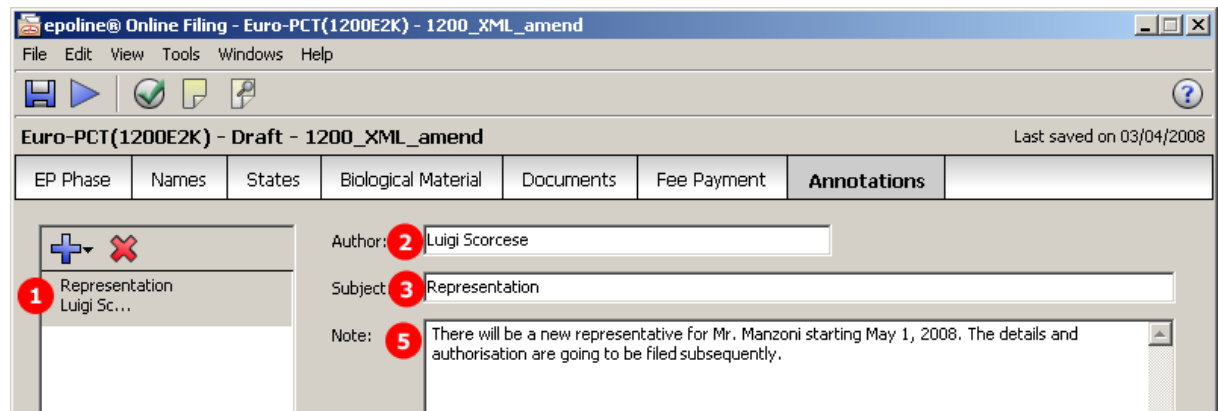


Figure 137: Annotations GUI: note for EPO entered

Element list

- (1) Note 1
- (2) Author
- (3) Subject
- (4) Date created (not displayed in GUI or PDF)
- (5) Text

XML ep-euro-pct.xml

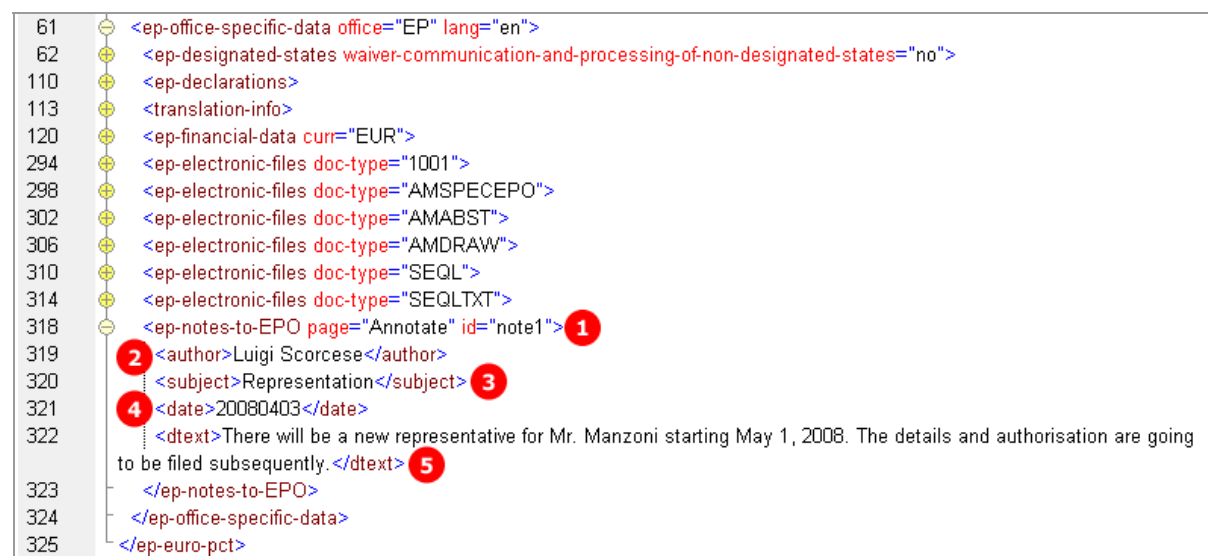


Figure 138: Annotations XML: note for EPO

PDF epf1200.pdf

		Total:	EUR	2 277.50
16. Annotations				
1	16-1. Note (for EPO) (EP Phase)		3	2
			Representation (Luigi Scorsese)	
		5	There will be a new representative for Mr. Manzoni starting May 1, 2008. The details and authorisation are going to be filed subsequently.	

Figure 139: Annotations PDF: note for EPO

6 Form EP(1038E) - Subsequently filed documents

6.1 XML files for an EP(1038E) application

❗ Unlike in EP(1001E2K) and Euro-PCT(1200E2K), there is no ***application-body.xml*** file.

File name	DTD	Description
pkgheader.xml	pkgheader.dtd	Indicates selected procedure and other data for transmission to filing office.
package-data.xml	package-data.dtd	References attached documents including ep-sfd-request.xml file.
ep-sfd-request.xml	ep-sfd-request-v2-0.dtd	Application data as entered in Form EP(1038E), references attached documents.

The XML structure of the ***pkgheader.xml*** and ***package-data.xml*** files is the same as for EP(1001E2K) applications - see sections **General information on the package - pkgheader.xml** (p. 14) and **References from XML files to other files** (p. 15).

More information on the XML structure of the ***ep-sfd-request.xml*** file can be found in the following sections.

6.2 Document codes and file types for EP(1038E)

EP(1038E) allows applicants to attach many different document types, all of which are subject to legal modifications to the procedure.

Document code	EPO file name	Description
Request		
REQXML	ep-sfd-request.xml	Application data, see table above
PDF Attachments, in alphabetical order (the file name extension is always .pdf)		
1003	1003-1	Authorisation of representative
1005	1005-1	Request for accelerated search/examination
1007E	UPP1007-1	UPP participation request
ABEX	ABEX-1	Amendments before examination
ABSTMOD	ABSTMOD-1	Modified abstract
APPRASSI	APPRASSI-1	Request for assignment
APPRCHOA	APPRCHOA-1	Request for change of address
APPRCHON	APPRCHON-1	Request for change of name
APPRMISC	APPRMISC-1	Document concerning applicant
BIOM	BIOM-1	Document concerning micro-organisms and medical inventions
CLMS	CLMS-1	Claims
CLMSPAMD	CLMSPAMD-1	Amended claims
CLMSTRAN	CLMSTRAN-1	Translation of claims
CORI	CORI-1	Request for correction after communication under Rule 71(3) EPC
DECA	DECA-1	Automatic debiting
DESCNEW	DESCNEW-1	Missing parts of description
DESCPAMD	DESCPAMD-1	Amended description
DEST	DEST-1	Document concerning designation and extension of states
DRAW	DRAW-1	Drawings
DRAWNEW	DRAWNEW	Missing parts of drawings
DRAWPAMD	DRAWPAMD-1	Amended drawings
ENQUIRY	ENQUIRY-1	General enquiry
EPLETT	EPLETT-1	Letter relating to search and examination procedure
EXAM	EXAM-1	Document filed during examination procedure earlier than EXRE1
EXAMREQ	EXAMREQ-1	Request for examination
EXRE3	EXRE3-1	Reply to examination report
EXRE92	EXRE92-1	Request for extension of time limit during examination procedure
FEES	FEES-1	Document concerning fees and payments
FICO	FICO-1	Request for certified copies of application
FREP	FREP-1	Document concerning representation

Document code	EPO file name	Description
IGRA	IGRA-1	Reply to communication under Rule 71(3) EPC
INVT	INVT-1	Documents concerning inventorship
IPERTRAN	IPERTRAN-1	Translation of international preliminary examination report
MEPA	MEPA-1	Maintenance of application
MUCLMS	UPPMUCLMS-1	Marked-up priority claims
NATER	UPPNATER-1	National examination report
NATSR	UPPNATSR-1	National search report
NATWO	UPPNATWO-1	National written opinion
ORAL	ORAL-1	Letter dealing with oral proceedings
ORALWDRA	ORALWDRA-1	Withdrawal of request for oral proceedings
PRIO	PRIO-1	Document concerning priority claims
PRIOTRAN	PRIOTRAN-1	Translation of priority documents
R88	R88-1	Rule 139: Request for correction of documents
RDEC	RDEC-1	Request for decision
REES	REES-1	Request for re-establishment of rights/restitutio in integrum
REESGROUNDS	REESGROUNDS-1	Grounds for re-establishment of rights/restitutio in integrum
RFPR	RFPR-1	Request for further processing
SEQL	SEQL-1	Document concerning sequence listing
SRCH	SRCH-1	Document concerning search matters
SUBCLMS	CLMS-2	Subsequently filed claims
SUSI	SUSI-1	Request for suspension/interruption of procedure
TIMEEXTREQ	TIMEEXTREQ-1	Request for extension of time limit during search procedure
TRANEAPP	TRANEAPP-1	Translation of previously filed application
USCERTPRIO	USCERTPRIO-1	US priority document in electronic format
USTCHOR	USTCHOR-1	Request for change of representative
USTTOR	USTTOR-1	Request for transfer of rights
WDRA	WDRA-1	Withdrawal of application
WDRADEST	WDRADEST-1	Withdrawal of designated or extension states
Text file attachments (TXT, APP)		
BIOM	BIOM-1.app	Documents concerning microorganisms and medical inventions in APP format
SEQLTX	SEQLTX-1.txt	Sequence listings in TXT format
Internal documents generated by Online Filing (not to be imported)		
1038	epf1038.pdf	Application in PDF format

① Where there is more than one file of this type of document, the character **1** in the file names must be replaced by **2, 3** etc.

6.3 EP(1038E) Application number

Only the EP application number needs to be entered in the **Application No** screen. The other data is inferred by Online Filing, but has to be included in the XML files.

GUI EP(1038E) Application No

epoline@ Online Filing - EP(1038E) - 1038_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1038E) - Draft - 1038_XML 2 Last saved on 07/04/2008

Application No	Names	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
EP Application number: EP08000010.2 1				

Logged in as Administrator 0 0 0

Figure 140: Application number GUI

Element list

- (1) EP application number
- (2) User reference
- (3) Procedure language

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE ep-sfd-request SYSTEM "ep-sfd-request-v2-0.dtd">
3  <ep-sfd-request lang="en" dtd-version="2.0" ro="EP" produced-by="applicant" date-produced="20080407 17:04:42">
4    <!--software_name eOLF-->
5    <!--software_version FMMNGR3189, EP10383190, FM_FOP0205, Help_3.20-->
6    <!--stylesheet_version 3-->
7    <!--fop_version Version 0.20.5-->
8    <document-id lang="en">
9      <country>EP</country>
10     <doc-number>EP08000010.2</doc-number>
11   </document-id>
12   <file-reference-id>1038_XML</file-reference-id>
13   <request-petition/>
14   <parties>
57  <check-list>
62  <office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
630 </ep-sfd-request>

```

Figure 141: Application XML: file references

PDF epf1038.pdf


		<p>Europäisches Patentamt European Patent Office Office européen des brevets</p>		<p>Letter accompanying subsequently filed items</p>	
<p>Sender: Mr. David Kilburn IP Partners European Patents Cambridge Science Park Cambridge Cambridgeshire CB2 1AB United Kingdom</p>		<p>80298 Munich Germany Tel. +49(0)89 2399-0 Fax -4465</p>		<p>P.O. Box 5818 NL-2280 HV Rijswijk Netherlands Tel. +31(0)70 340-2040 Fax -3016</p>	
<p>Phone: +44 1223 351689 Fax: +44 1223 351690 E-mail: kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</p>		<p>10958 Berlin Germany Tel. +49(0)30 25901-0 Fax -840</p>			
<p>The document(s) listed below is (are) subsequently filed documents pertaining to the following application:</p>					
Application number			08000010.2	(1)	
Applicant's or representative's reference			1038_XML	(2)	

Figure 142: Application in PDF format: header

6.4 EP(1038E) Names

In the **Names** screen of Form EP(1038E), multiple applicants and representatives can be added. Inventors or an address for correspondence cannot be added.

The XML structures of the **<agent>** element and the **<applicant>** element are the same as in **EP(1001E2K)** (see "Names - Example 1: applicant is natural person and also inventor with same address for correspondence" p. 33).

In the example below, a new representative has been added.

GUI EP(1038E) Names

The screenshot shows the 'EP(1038E) - Draft - 1038_XML' window. The 'Names' tab is active, displaying a list of representatives on the left and a form for adding a new representative on the right. The list on the left shows 'Kilburn, David' as a representative (marked with a red circle 2). The form on the right contains the following fields:

- Last Name: **3** Kilburn
- First Name: **4** David
- Title: **5** Mr.
- Registration: **6** 123456789
- Company: **7** IP Partners
- Department: **8** European Patents
- Country: **9** GB United Kingdom
- Address: **10** Cambridge Science Park
- Postal code: **11** CB2 1AB
- City: **12** Cambridge
- GB County: **13** Cambridgeshire
- Telephone: **14** +44 1223 351689
- Telefax: **15** +44 1223 351690
- E-mail: **16** kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk

The status bar at the bottom indicates 'Logged in as Administrator'.

Figure 143: Names GUI: new representative added

Element list

- (1)** Representatives
- (2)** Representative 1 - natural person
- (3)** Last name
- (4)** First name
- (5)** Title
- (6)** Registration number
- (7)** Company
- (8)** Department
- (9)** Country
- (10)** Street
- (11)** Postal code
- (12)** City
- (13)** County / State
- (14)** Telephone
- (15)** Fax
- (16)** E-mail

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

13      <request-petition/>
14      <parties>
15      <applicants>
32      <agents>
33      <agent sequence="1" rep-type="agent">
34      <addressbook lang="en">
35      <prefix>Mr.</prefix>
36      <last-name>Kilburn</last-name>
37      <first-name>David</first-name>
38      <orgname>IP Partners</orgname>
39      <department>European Patents</department>
40      <registered-number>123456789</registered-number>
41      <address>
42      <address-1>IP Partners</address-1>
43      <address-2>European Patents</address-2>
44      <street>Cambridge Science Park</street>
45      <city>Cambridge</city>
46      <state>Cambridgeshire</state>
47      <postcode>CB2 1AB</postcode>
48      <country>GB</country>
49      </address>
50      <phone>+44 1223 351689</phone>
51      <fax>+44 1223 351690</fax>
52      <email>kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
53      </addressbook>
54      </agent>
55      </agents>
56      </parties>
57      <check-list>
62      <office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
630      </ep-sfd-request>

```

Figure 144: Names XML: data for representative 1

PDF epf1038.pdf


	<p>Letter accompanying subsequently filed items</p>
<p>Sender:</p> <p>Mr. David Kilburn</p> <p>IP Partners</p> <p>European Patents</p> <p>Cambridge Science Park</p> <p>Cambridge Cambridgeshire CB2 1AB</p> <p>United Kingdom</p> <p>Phone: +44 1223 351689</p> <p>Fax: +44 1223 351690</p> <p>E-mail: kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</p>	<p>80298 Munich Germany Tel. +49(0)89 2399-0 Fax -4465</p> <p>P.O. Box 5818 NL-2280 HV Rijswijk Netherlands Tel. +31(0)70 340-2040 Fax -3016</p> <p>10958 Berlin Germany Tel. +49(0)30 25901-0 Fax -840</p>

Figure 145: Names PDF: representative's address

6.5 EP(1038E) Documents

The menu for adding files in the **Documents** screen of Form EP(1038E) is grouped into the following categories:

1. All documents
2. Amendments
3. Applicant-representative-inventor
4. Biology
5. Fees
6. Forms
7. Legal remedies
8. Other
9. Priorities
10. Replies
11. Request
12. Withdrawals
13. Filing
14. UPP

These groups are not reflected in the XML structure. Their principal purpose is to help Online Filing users select the right file type.

! NOTE: The electronic filing of documents relating to appeal, opposition, limitation, revocation and review proceedings is not yet admissible.

To keep it simple, the example below shows two attached documents only: an authorisation of representative and a document concerning representation. The total number of files to be attached is NOT limited.

GUI EP(1038E) Documents

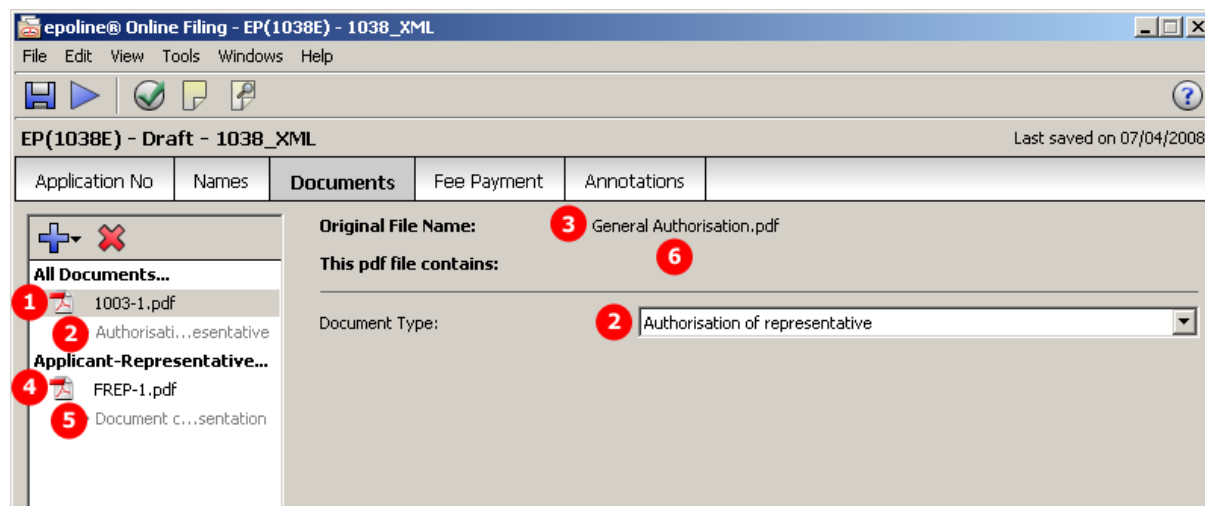


Figure 146: Documents GUI: individual files attached

Element list

- (1) EPO file name
- (2) Document type: authorisation of representative
- (3) Original file name of authorisation of representative
- (4) EPO file name
- (5) Document type: document concerning representation
- (6) Original file name of document concerning representation (only displayed in GUI when FREP-1.pdf is selected)

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

57 <check-list>
58 <cl-request/>
59 5 <cl-other-document>Document concerning representation</cl-other-document>
60 2 <cl-other-document>Authorisation of representative</cl-other-document>
61 </check-list>
62 <office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
63 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
67 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="FREP"> 5
68 <applicant-file-name>Change of representative.pdf</applicant-file-name> 6
69 4 <ep-file-name>FREP-1.pdf</ep-file-name>
70 </ep-electronic-files>
71 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003"> 2
72 <applicant-file-name>General Authorisation.pdf</applicant-file-name> 3
73 1 <ep-file-name>1003-1.pdf</ep-file-name>
74 </ep-electronic-files>
75 <ep-financial-data cur="EUR">
622 <ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">
629 </office-specific-data>
630 </ep-sfd-request>

```

Figure 147: Documents XML: list of documents

PDF epf1038.pdf

	Description of document	Original file name	Assigned file name
1	Document concerning representation 2	Change of representative.pdf 3	1 FREP-1.pdf
2	Authorisation of representative 5	General Authorisation.pdf 6	4 1003-1.pdf

Figure 148: Documents PDF: list of attached documents

6.6 EP(1038E) Fee Payment

Unlike in EP(1001E2K) and Euro-PCT(1200E2K), fees are not automatically selected in the **Fee Payment** screen of form EP(1038E). Online Filing users need to manually check the specific fees that they want to pay. The reduction and the fee amount can be modified in the GUI. For the data in the XML file, however, this is not significant, because the **<fee-sub-amount>**, **<fee-factor>** and **<fee-schedule>** elements just have to be filled using the appropriate values.

! NOTE: The **<fee-schedule>** element is used for the (calculated) fee amount and the **<fee-sub-amount>** element contains the fee schedule (for one single fee).

① The current fee tables can be downloaded from the **EPO's Online Services website** (<http://www.epoline.org>) under **Schedule of Fees** (login with username or smart card).

6.6.1 Fee selection

GUI EP(1038E) Fee Payment, Fee selection sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1038E) - 1038_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1038E) - Draft - 1038_XML Last saved on 07/04/2008

Application No Names Documents **Fee Payment** Annotations

Fee selection Payment details Designation states

Show: Selected fees only Fee code

	Fee Code	Description	Amount EUR	Reduction	Quantity	Amount to Pay EUR
1	2	3	4		5	6
✓	005	Designation fee for each state designated (max. 7x)	85.00	none	7	595.00
7	8	9	10		11	12
✓	007	Fee for grant + printing not more than 35 pages	790.00	none	1	790.00

Fee schedule for EUR valid as of: 13 01.04.2008

Total: 14 (2 Fees) € 1 385.00

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 149: Fee Payment GUI: selected fees

Element list

- (1) Fee selected
- (2) Fee code 005
- (3) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (4) Fee schedule = one fee
- (5) Fee factor (quantity): quantity of fees as indicated in GUI is multiplied by fee schedule
- (6) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule x fee factor
- (7) Fee is selected
- (8) Fee code 007
- (9) Fee description (not stored in XML file)
- (10) Fee schedule = one fee
- (11) Fee factor
- (12) Fee amount to pay = fee schedule x fee factor
- (13) Date of fee schedule validity
- (14) Total amount of fees to pay
- (15) List of designation states (countries selected in ***Designation states*** sub-tab in ***Fee Payment*** screen)

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

71	<ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003">
75	<ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
76	<mode-of-payment currency="EUR" accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit">Borghese S.A. </mode-of-payment>
77	<reimbursement accno="28123456">Borghese S.A. </reimbursement>
78	<fees date="20080401">
79	<standard-fee>
80	<fee index="1" topay="no">
86	<fee index="2" topay="no">
92	<fee index="2" topay="1">
98	<fee index="5" topay="yes">
99	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
100	<fee-factor>7</fee-factor>
101	<fee-schedule>595</fee-schedule>
102	<fee-sub-amount>85</fee-sub-amount>
103	<country>AT</country>
104	<country>BE</country>
135	<country>TR</country>
136	<country>LI</country>
137	</fee>
138	<fee index="6" topay="no">
144	<fee index="8" topay="7">
150	<fee index="7" topay="yes">
151	<type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
152	<fee-factor>1</fee-factor>
153	<fee-schedule>790</fee-schedule>
154	<fee-sub-amount>790</fee-sub-amount>
155	</fee>
156	<fee index="8" topay="no">
612	<fee index="409" topay="no">
618	</standard-fee>
619	<fee-total-amount>1385</fee-total-amount>
620	</fees>
621	</ep-financial-data>
622	<ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">
629	</office-specific-data>
630	</ep-sfd-request>

Figure 150: Fee Payment XML: selected fees and designated states

PDF epf1038.pdf

	Fees	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount to be paid
15-2	005 Designation fee Designated states: AT, BE, BG, CH&LI, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, NO, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR	7	85.00	595.00
15-8	007 Fee for grant	1	790.00	790.00
	Total:		EUR	1 385.00

Figure 151: Fees PDF: selected fees and designated states

6.6.2 Payment details

GUI EP(1038E) Fee Payment, Payment details sub-tab

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1038E) - 1038_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1038E) - Draft - 1038_XML Last saved on 07/04/2008

Application No	Names	Documents	Fee Payment	Annotations
----------------	-------	-----------	-------------	-------------

Fee selection | **Payment details** | Designation states

Mode of Payment: **3** Debit from deposit account Currency: EUR **1**

The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees page.

Deposit account number: **2** 28123456

Account holder: **4** Borghese S.A.

☒ Reimbursement, if any, to be made to deposit account with the EPO:

Account holder: **5** 28123456 **6** Borghese S.A.

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 152: Fee Payment GUI: payment details

Element list

- (1) Mode of payment
- (2) Currency: default is EUR
- (3) EPO account number
- (4) Account holder
- (5) EPO account number for reimbursement: is inferred from (3) by default, but can be modified
- (6) Account holder for reimbursement: is inferred from (4) by default, but can be modified

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

62 <office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
63 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
67 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="FREP">
71 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003">
75 <ep-financial-data curr="EUR"> (1)
76 <mode-of-payment currency="EUR" accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit">Borghese S.A. </mode-of-payment> (2) (3) (4)
77 <reimbursement accno="28123456">Borghese S.A. </reimbursement>
78 <fees date="20080401"> (5) (6)
621 </ep-financial-data>
622 <ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">
629 </office-specific-data>
630 </ep-sfd-request>

```

Figure 153: Fee payment XML: payment details

PDF epf1038.pdf

Payment		
1	Mode of payment	Debit from deposit account
	Currency:	EUR (1)
(2)	The European Patent Office is hereby authorised, to debit from the deposit account with the EPO any fees and costs indicated on the fees page.	
	Deposit account number:	28123456 (3)
	Account holder:	Borghese S.A. (4)
2	Refund/Reimbursement	
	Reimbursement (if any) to be made to EPO deposit account:	28123456 (5)
	Account holder:	Borghese S.A. (6)

Figure 154: Fee Payment PDF: data for mode of payment and refund

6.6.3 Designation states

GUI EP(1038E) Fee Payment, Designation states sub-tab

① The options in the **Designation states** sub-tab can only be selected if **Fee 005 - Designation fee** has been checked in the **Fee selection** sub-tab.

In this example, the option **Fewer than seven** is ticked and six individual states are selected.

epoline® Online Filing - EP(1038E) - 1038_XML

File Edit View Tools Windows Help

EP(1038E) - Draft - 1038_XML Last saved on 08/04/2008

Application No Names Documents **Fee Payment** Annotations

Fee selection Payment details **Designation states**

Designation fees are paid for:

☐ All states (in case of a divisional application only those states which were validly designated in the parent application)

☒ Fewer than seven (Applicable also to additional application):

<input type="checkbox"/> AT Austria	<input type="checkbox"/> ES Spain	<input type="checkbox"/> IS Iceland	<input type="checkbox"/> NO Norway
<input type="checkbox"/> BE Belgium	<input type="checkbox"/> FI Finland	<input type="checkbox"/> IT Italy	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> PL Poland
<input type="checkbox"/> BG Bulgaria	<input type="checkbox"/> FR France	<input type="checkbox"/> LT Lithuania	<input type="checkbox"/> PT Portugal
<input type="checkbox"/> CH/LI Switzerland/Liechtenstein	<input type="checkbox"/> GB United Kingdom	<input type="checkbox"/> LU Luxembourg	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> RO Romania
<input type="checkbox"/> CY Cyprus	<input type="checkbox"/> GR Greece	<input type="checkbox"/> LV Latvia	<input type="checkbox"/> SE Sweden
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> CZ Czech Republic	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> HR Croatia	<input type="checkbox"/> MC Monaco	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SI Slovenia
<input type="checkbox"/> DE Germany	<input type="checkbox"/> HU Hungary	<input type="checkbox"/> MT Malta	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/> SK Slovakia
<input type="checkbox"/> DK Denmark	<input type="checkbox"/> IE Ireland	<input type="checkbox"/> NL Netherlands	<input type="checkbox"/> TR Turkey
<input type="checkbox"/> EE Estonia			

Logged in as Administrator

Figure 155: Fee Payment GUI: designated states

Element list

The designation states are listed as multiple `<country>` elements within the `<fee index="5">` element.

- (1) Fee code 005 (designation fee)
- (2) Designation fee selected
- (3) Country 1 (designated state)
- (4) Country 2 (designated state)
- (5) Country 3 (designated state)
- (6) Country 4 (designated state)
- (7) Country 5 (designated state)
- (8) Country 6 (designated state)

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

71 <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003">
75 <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
76 <mode-of-payment currency="EUR" accno="28123456" mode-type="deposit">Borghese S.A.</mode-of-payment>
77 <reimbursement accno="28123456">Borghese S.A.</reimbursement>
78 <fees date="20080401">
79 <standard-fee>
80 <fee index="1" topay="no">
86 <fee index="2" topay="no">
92 <fee index="1" topay="2">
98 <fee index="5" topay="yes">
99 <type-of-fee>standard</type-of-fee>
100 <fee-factor>6</fee-factor>
101 <fee-schedule>510</fee-schedule>
102 <fee-sub-amount>85</fee-sub-amount>
103 <country>CZ</country>
104 <country>HR</country>
105 <country>PL</country>
106 <country>RO</country>
107 <country>SI</country>
108 <country>SK</country>
109 </fee>
110 <fee index="6" topay="no">

```

Figure 156: Fee Payment XML: designated states

PDF epf1038.pdf

	1	2	5	7	9	Factor applied	Fee schedule	Amount to be paid
15-1	005 Designation fee					6	85.00	510.00
15-2	Designated states: CZ, HR, PL, RO, SI, SK							
	007 Fee for grant	4	6	8		1	790.00	790.00
Total:							EUR	1 300.00

Figure 157: Fee Payment PDF: designation fee for designated states

6.7 EP(1038E) Annotations

GUI EP(1038E) Annotations

Figure 158: Annotations GUI: note to EPO

Element list

- (1) Note 1
- (2) Author
- (3) Subject
- (4) Date created
- (5) Text

XML ep-sfd-request.xml

```

62  <office-specific-data office="EP" lang="en">
63  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1001">
67  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="FREP">
71  <ep-electronic-files doc-type="1003">
75  <ep-financial-data curr="EUR">
622  (1) <ep-notes-to-EPO page="Annotate" id="note1">
623    <author>Luigi Scorsese</author> (2)
624    (3) <subject>New representative</subject>
625    <date>20080407</date> (4)
626    (5) <dtext>Mr. David Kilburn, IP Partners, has now taken over the representation of Mr. Salvatore Manzoni, Borghese S.A.
627    His authorisation has been attached.</dtext>
628  </ep-notes-to-EPO>
629 </office-specific-data>
630 </ep-sfd-request>

```

Figure 159: Annotations XML: note 1, entered by Luigi Scorsese

PDF epf1038.pdf

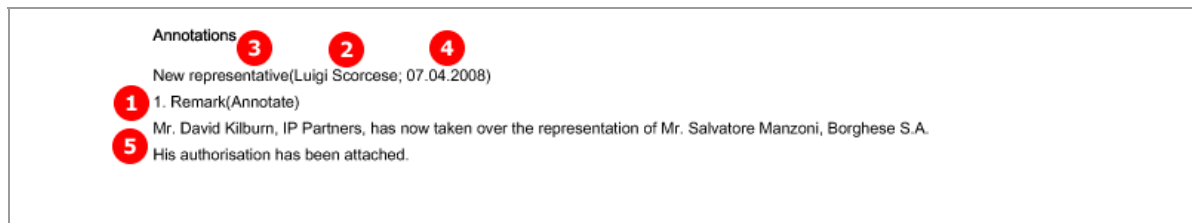


Figure 160: Annotations PDF: Remark 1 (note to EPO)

7 PCT/RO/101

7.1 Structure of XML files for PCT/RO/101

The applicable DTDs for the most recent version of PCT/RO/101 can be found in a sub-folder of the **lepoline3\ltd** folder (the folder with the highest version number). For example, at the time of writing the most recent version of the sub-folder was **ltd\1.5**.

The following XML files are required in order to import PCT/RO/101 applications:

File name	DTD	Description
Mandatory files		
pkgheader.xml	pkgheader-v1-4.dtd	Indicates selected procedure and other data for transmission to receiving office.
package-data.xml	package-data-v1-4.dtd	References attached documents, except those already referenced in application-body.xml or other XML files.
application-body.xml	application-body-v1-4.dtd	(a) References attached documents as part of international application. (b) Contains complete text of patent specification with referenced files for drawings.
request.xml	request-v1-4.dtd	Application data as entered in Form PCT/RO/101, references other attached documents.
fee-sheet.xml	fee-sheet-v1-4.dtd	Lists all selected fees and contains details of mode of payment.
Optional files		
declaration.xml	declaration-v1-4.dtd	Contains details and/or full text of declarations (five standard declarations possible).
indication-bio-deposit.xml	indication-bio-deposit-v1-3.dtd	Contains details of biological materials as indicated in application.
power-of-attorney.xml	power-of-attorney-v1-4.dtd	(a) Contains details of attorney and signature of applicant. (b) References attached document containing general or separate power of attorney.
Internal files (not to be imported)		
validation-log.xml	validation-log-v0-1.dtd	Lists Online Filing validation messages.

- ◆ The XML structure of the **application-body.xml** file is similar to **EP(1001E2K) applications** (see "References from XML files to other files" p. 15). Examples for PCT/RO/101 are given in the sections below.
- ◆ All details of the XML structure of the **request.xml** file can be found in the following sections.
- ◆ Code examples explaining some elements of the **package-data.xml** file are included in the **PCT/RO/101 Contents** (p. 208) section.
- ◆ The **fee-sheet.xml** file is always part of the package.
- ◆ The **declaration.xml**, **power-of-attorney.xml** and **indication-bio-deposit.xml** files are only part of the package if there are data concerning declarations, authorisations or biological materials in the application.
- ◆ The **validation-log.xml** file is not necessary for importing an application. It is created internally by Online Filing.

General information on the package - pkgheader.xml file

The **pkgheader.xml** file contains basic information about the transmission and details of the software used to prepare and send the application.

❶ The complete **<transmittal-info>** element is contained in the **package-data.xml** file in identical form.



Figure 161: XML structure of sample **pkgheader.xml** file

Element list

- (1)** Filing language
- (2)** Type of application (in this example: new application)
- (3)** Title of invention
- (4)** First named applicant
- (5)** First applicant's name
- (6)** First applicant's registration number
- (7)** User reference for this application
- (8)** List of documents included in submission package: document code must match EPO standard document names
- (9)** Receiving office
- (10)** Kind of IP type
- (11)** Name of software used to prepare application
- (12)** Version of software
- (13)** Name of plug-in used by software
- (14)** Type of transmission
- (15)** WAD message must not contain any data

7.2 Document codes and file types for PCT/RO/101

The table lists the values for the `<document-code>` elements inside the `<transmittal-info>` element in the *pkgheader.xml* and *package-data.xml* files. The same values apply for the `<document-name>` elements inside the `<other-doc>` elements in the *package-data.xml* file.

In most cases, the EPO file takes the original file name allocated by the user.

Without the correct document code, the receiving server at the EPO will not accept the files. There is no error message, however.

Document code	EPO file name	File type	Description
2018	application-body	XML	Application body XML: additional <code><document-code>2018</document-code></code> element is required in <code><other-doc></code> element in <i>package-data.xml</i> file; see Contents - Example 2: Specification attached in XML format (p. 213)
ABST	<original filename>	PDF	Abstract
APPBODYXML	application-body	XML	Application body XML file
BIODEPXML	indication-bio-deposit	XML	Indication bio deposit XML file
CLMS	<original filename>	PDF	Claims
COPPOAPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Copy of general power of attorney
COPPOAXML	power-of-attorney*	XML	Copy of general power of attorney
COPPOAJPG	<original filename>	JPG	Copy of general power of attorney
DESC	<original filename>	PDF	Description
DRAW	<original filename>	PDF	Drawings
FEESHEETXML	fee-sheet	XML	Fee sheet XML file
GENPOAPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Original general power of attorney
GENPOAXML	power-of-attorney*	XML	Original general power of attorney
INTTRANPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Translation of international application in PDF format
LACKSIGNPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Statement explaining lack of signature
MICROORGPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Separate indication concerning deposited micro-organisms
OLF-ARCHIVE	<original filename>	ZIP	Pre-conversion archive
OTHERJPG	<original filename>	JPG	Other (optional) JPEG document
OTHERPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Other (optional) PDF document
OTHERTIF	<original filename>	TIFF	Other (optional) TIFF document
OTHERXML	<original filename>	XML	Other (optional) XML document
PACKDATAXML	package-data	XML	Package data XML message
PCTDECLXML	declaration	XML	Declaration
REQUESTXML	request	XML	Request XML file
SEPPOAPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Original separate power of attorney
SEPPOAXML	power-of-attorney*	XML	Original separate power of attorney

Document code	EPO file name	File type	Description
SEPPOATXT	<original filename>	TXT	Original separate power of attorney
SEQLAPP	<original filename>	APP	Sequence listing in APP format
SEQLPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Sequence listing in PDF format
SEQLTXT	<original filename>	TXT	Sequence listing in TXT format
SEQLSAPP	<original filename>	APP	Sequence listing for international search (APP)
SEQLSPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Sequence listing for international search (PDF)
SEQLSTXT	<original filename>	TXT	Sequence listing for international search (TXT)
SEQLSTABPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Tables related to sequence listing for international search (PDF)
SEQLTABPDF	<original filename>	PDF	Tables related to sequence listing (PDF)
SPEC	<original filename>	PDF	Single file specification in EPO language or language of translation
Internal files created by Online Filing (not to be imported)			
ABSTTXT	abst	TXT	Abstract as a text file possibly used by WIPO
FEESHEETPDF	Fees	PDF	Fee sheet PDF file
REQPDF	Pct101	PDF	Request PDF file
VALLOGPDF	ValidLog	PDF	Client validation log file in PDF format
VALLOGXML	validation-log	XML	Client validation log file in XML format

* If there is more than one XML file (for different power of attorney documents), these must be numbered consecutively.

7.3 PCT/RO/101 Request

GUI PCT/RO/101 Request

The screenshot shows the 'PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_1' window. The left sidebar contains a list of options: Request, States, Names, Priority, Biology, Declarations, Contents, Fees, Payment, Annotate, and a status section with 'filing not possible', 'filing possible', and 'ready for filing'. The main area contains the following fields and controls:

- 1** (Window Title): PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_1
- 2** (Receiving Office): EP European Patent Office (EPO)
- 3** (International Searching Authority): EP European Patent Office (EPO)
- 4** (Language of filing of the international application): English
- 5** (Title of invention): INSTANT WATER
- 6** (Request to use results of earlier search): ☒ Request to use results of earlier search:

No.	Country (or regional Office)	Date	Number
1 7	European Patent Office (EPO) 8	4 Jan 2008 10	081234567 9
2 11	European Patent Office (EPO) 12	20 Dec 2007 14	07123456 13
+	Open to add reference to earlier search		

Open

Figure 162: Request GUI: general data and request to use search results

Element list

- (1) User reference
- (2) Receiving Office
- (3) International Searching Authority
- (4) Filing language
- (5) Title of invention
- (6) Request to use results of earlier search
- (7) Reference to search report 1
- (8) Country/regional office
- (9) Search report number
- (10) Date
- (11) Reference to search report 2
- (12) Country/regional office
- (13) Search report number
- (14) Date
- (15) Request petition (not displayed in GUI)
- (16) Technical information on electronic request

XML request.xml

```

1      <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2      <!DOCTYPE request SYSTEM "request-v1-4.dtd" >
3      <?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4      <?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?> 16
5      <?stylesheet_version Version 1.69?>
6      <?fop_version Version 0.20.5.9?> 2
7      <request lang="en" dtd-version="1.4" produced-by="applicant" status="new" ro="EP">
8      1 <file-reference-id>pct_XML_1</file-reference-id>
9      <request-petition>The undersigned requests that the present international application be processed according to the
      Patent Cooperation Treaty</request-petition> 15
10     <invention-title lang="en">INSTANT WATER</invention-title> 5
11     <parties> 4
12     <designations>
13     <designations>
14     <priority-claims>
15     <search-authority>
16     <isa>
17     3 <country>EP</country>
18     </isa>
19     6 <earlier-search-request>
20     <document-id> 7
21     8 <country>EP</country>
22     <doc-number>081234567</doc-number> 9
23     10 <date>20080104</date>
24     </document-id>
25     <document-id> 11
26     12 <country>EP</country>
27     <doc-number>07123456</doc-number> 13
28     14 <date>20071220</date>
29     </document-id>
30     </earlier-search-request>
31     </search-authority>
32     <declarations>
33     <check-list>
34     <figure-to-publish>
35     4 <language-of-filing>en</language-of-filing>
36     <signatories>
37     <dtxt>There will be a new agent starting May 1, 2008.</dtxt>
38     </request>
39

```

Figure 163: Request XML: general data, earlier search request

PDF Pct101.PDF

1 pct_XML_1		1/11
PCT REQUEST		
Print Out (Original in Electronic Form)		
0	For receiving Office use only	
0-1	International Application No.	
0-2	International Filing Date	
0-3	Name of receiving Office and "PCT International Application"	
0-4	Form PCT/RO/101 PCT Request	
0-4-1	Prepared Using	PCT Online Filing Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 16 20020701/0.20.5.9
0-5	Petition	
15	The undersigned requests that the present international application be processed according to the Patent Cooperation Treaty	
0-6	Receiving Office (specified by the applicant)	European Patent Office (EPO) (RO/EP) 2
0-7	Applicant's or agent's file reference	pct_XML_1 1
I	Title of Invention	INSTANT WATER 5
II	Applicant	

Figure 164: Request PDF: general data, title of invention

[Page 4]

item(s):		
VII-1	International Searching Authority Chosen	European Patent Office (EPO) (ISA/EP) 3
pct_XML_1		4/11
PCT REQUEST		
Print Out (Original in Electronic Form)		
7	VII-2 Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search	
VII-2-1	Date	04 January 2008 (04.01.2008) 10
VII-2-2	Number	081234567 9
VII-2-3	Country (or regional Office)	EP 8
11	VII-3 Request to use results of earlier search; reference to that search	
VII-3-1	Date	20 December 2007 (20.12.2007) 14
VII-3-2	Number	07123456 13
VII-3-3	Country (or regional Office)	EP 12
VIII	Declarations	Number of declarations

Figure 165: Request PDF: International Searching Authority, request for search results

7.4 PCT/RO/101 States

7.4.1 States - Example 1: Designations with exclusions

In this example, Germany has been excluded from the national designations. If JP, KR or RU is selected, a priority declaration for each selected state must be made (may be filed subsequently).

GUI PCT/RO/101 States

Figure 166: States GUI: designations, with one exclusion

Element list

- (1) All contracting states under the PCT are designated
- (2) Country excluded from designation

XML request.xml

37		<designation-of-states>
38		<designation-pct>
245		<exclusion-from-designation>
246		<national>
247		2 <country>DE</country>
248		</national>
249		</exclusion-from-designation>
250		</designation-of-states>
251		<priority-claims>

Figure 167: States XML: designation excluded

PDF Pct101.PDF

V	DESIGNATIONS	
V-1	The filing of this request constitutes under Rule 4.9(a), the designation of all Contracting States bound by the PCT on the international filing date, for the grant of every kind of protection available and, where applicable, for the grant of both regional and national patents.	
V-2	Item V-2 may only be used to exclude (irrevocably) the designations concerned if, at the time of filing, the international application contains a priority claim to an earlier national application filed in the particular State concerned, in order to avoid the ceasing of the effect, under the national law, of this earlier national application. As to the consequences of such national law provisions in these States, see the PCT Applicant's Guide, Volume I/A, in the relevant Annex B1.	DE 2

Figure 168: States PDF: Designations

7.4.2 States - Example 2: References to parent application or grant - Regional designation in OAPI states

GUI PCT/RO/101 States, sub-window Reference to OAPI parent application or grant

The data for a parent application or grant are automatically applied for all countries of the OAPI. The countries are individually listed in the XML, but not in the GUI and the PDF. For a current list of states see the **OAPI website** (<http://www.oapi.wipo.net/en/OAPI/index.htm>).

Figure 169: States GUI - reference to OAPI parent application or grant

Element list

- (1) Region OAPI selected
- (2) Country 1 of OAPI list
- (3) Protection request for country 1
- (4) Kind of protection request
- (5) Document reference to parent application or grant
- (6) Country 1
- (7) Document number
- (8) Date of parent application or grant
- (9) Country 2 of OAPI list
- (10) Protection request for country 2
- (11) Country 3 of OAPI list
- (12) Protection request for country 3

XML request.xml

Regional designations: all OAPI states are listed with the same protection request.

37	<design-of-states>
38	<designation-pct>
39	<regional>
40	<region>
41	1 <country>OA</country>
42	</region>
43	2 <country>BF</country>
44	<protection-request> 3
45	4 <kind-of-protection>certificate of addition</kind-of-protection>
46	<document-id> 5
47	6 <country>BF</country>
48	<doc-number>EP07000040.5</doc-number> 7
49	8 <date>20071106</date>
50	</document-id>
51	</protection-request>
52	9 <country>BJ</country>
53	<protection-request> 10
61	11 <country>CF</country>
62	<protection-request> 12
70	<country>CG</country>
71	<protection-request>
79	<country>CI</country>
80	<protection-request>
88	<country>CM</country>
89	<protection-request>
97	<country>GA</country>
98	<protection-request>
106	<country>GN</country>
107	<protection-request>
115	<country>GQ</country>
116	<protection-request>
124	<country>GW</country>
125	<protection-request>
133	<country>ML</country>
134	<protection-request>
142	<country>MR</country>
143	<protection-request>
151	<country>NE</country>
152	<protection-request>
160	<country>SN</country>
161	<protection-request>
169	<country>TD</country>
170	<protection-request>
178	<country>TG</country>
179	<protection-request>
187	</regional>

Figure 170: States XML: regional designation of protection request for OAPI states

PDF Pct101.PDF

V-3	Identification of parent application or patent grant	
V-3-1	Designation	OA 1
V-3-1-1	Kind of parent application or grant	certificate of addition 4
V-3-1-2	Parent application or grant No.	EP07000040.5 7
V-3-1-3	Parent application or grant date	06 November 2007 (06.11.2007) 8

Figure 171: States PDF: designation of OAPI for parent application or patent grant

7.4.3 States - Example 3: References to parent application or grant - National designation

In this example, individual states are selected for national parent applications or grants. The current list of all PCT contracting states is available for download from the **WIPO website** (<http://www.wipo.int>).

① Different options are available for the kind of national parent application or grant in the different countries.

GUI PCT/RO/101 States, sub-window Reference to national parent application or grant

AE -	AE	United Arab Emirates	"..."	MK	The former Yugoslav Republ "..."
2	AT	Austria	4 poa	MW	Malawi
	AU	Australia	"..."	NZ	New Zealand
	BA	Bosnia and Herzegovina	"..."	PL	Poland
	BR	Brazil	"..."	RS	Republic of Serbia
7	CU	Cuba	9 ica	SY	Syrian Arab Republic
	DZ	Algeria	"..."	TR	Turkey
12	ES	Spain	14 poa	UG	Uganda
	IL	Israel	"..."	US	United States of America
	IN	India	"..."	ZA	South Africa
	MA	Morocco	17 coa	ZM	Zambia
	MG	Madagascar	"..."	ZW	Zimbabwe

Figure 172: States GUI - countries selected for national parent application or grant

National parent application or grant

Figure 173: National parent application or grant, example for Spain

Element list

- (1) National parent application or grant
- (2) Country 1 of designated states
- (3) Protection request for country 1
- (4) Kind of protection request
- (5) Document number of parent application or grant
- (6) Date of parent application or grant
- (7) Country 2 of designated states
- (8) Protection request for country 2
- (9) Kind of protection request
- (10) Document number of parent application or grant
- (11) Date of parent application or grant
- (12) Country 3 of designated states
- (13) Protection request for country 3
- (14) Kind of protection request
- (15) Document number of parent application or grant
- (16) Date of parent application or grant
- (17) Country 4
- (18) Country 5
- (19) Country 6

XML request.xml

37	<designation-of-states>
38	<designation-pct>
39	<regional>
188	1 <national>
189	2 <country>AT</country>
190	<protection-request> 3
191	<kind-of-protection>patent of addition</kind-of-protection> 4
192	<document-id>
193	<country>AT</country> 2
194	<doc-number>AT-222333</doc-number> 5
195	<date>20080206</date> 6
196	</document-id>
197	</protection-request>
198	7 <country>CU</country>
199	<protection-request> 8
200	<kind-of-protection>inventor's certificate of addition</kind-of-protection> 9
201	<document-id>
202	<country>CU</country> 7
203	<doc-number>CU-08337788</doc-number> 10
204	<date>20080213</date> 11
205	</document-id>
206	</protection-request>
207	12 <country>ES</country>
208	<protection-request> 13
209	<kind-of-protection>patent of addition</kind-of-protection> 14
210	<document-id>
211	<country>ES</country> 12
212	<doc-number>ES-08334455</doc-number> 15
213	<date>20080226</date> 16
214	</document-id>
215	</protection-request>
216	17 <country>MA</country>
217	<protection-request>
225	18 <country>UG</country>
226	<protection-request>
234	19 <country>US</country>
235	<protection-request>
243	</national>
244	</designation-pct>

Figure 174: States XML: national designations with protection requests

PDF Pct101.PDF

V-3	Identification of parent application or patent grant	
V-3-2	Designation	2 AT
V-3-2-1	Kind of parent application or grant	patent of addition 4
V-3-2-2	Parent application or grant No.	AT-222333 5
V-3-2-3	Parent application or grant date	06 February 2008 (06.02.2008) 6
V-3	Identification of parent application or patent grant	
V-3-3	Designation	7 CU
V-3-3-1	Kind of parent application or grant	inventor's certificate of addition 9
V-3-3-2	Parent application or grant No.	CU-08337788 10
V-3-3-3	Parent application or grant date	13 February 2008 (13.02.2008) 11
V-3	Identification of parent application or patent grant	
V-3-4	Designation	12 ES
V-3-4-1	Kind of parent application or grant	patent of addition 14
V-3-4-2	Parent application or grant No.	ES-08334455 15
V-3-4-3	Parent application or grant date	26 February 2008 (26.02.2008) 16

Figure 175: States PDF: parent application or patent grant, national designations

7.5 PCT/RO/101 Names

7.5.1 Names - Example 1: Applicant is also inventor

GUI PCT/RO/101 Names, applicant is also inventor

Function	Name	Val.
1. Applicant	MANZONI Salvatore	
+ Applicant	Open to add applicant or applicant/inventor	

Figure 176: Names GUI: Applicant 1

Applicant details

☐ Legal entity
 ☒ Natural person
 ☒ This person is also inventor

Name: MANZONI
 First Name: Salvatore
 Country or territory: IT Italy
 Address: Via Roma 8
 City: Milano
 Region:
 Postal code: 20100
 Telephone: +39 2 5056 10
 Facsimile: +39 2 5056 89
 e-mail: smanzoni@borghese.it
 State of Nationality: IT Italy
 State of Residence: IT Italy

The person is applicant for:

☒ All designated States

☐ All designated States except US

☐ the United States of America only

☐ Certain designated States only

select/modify

OK Cancel

Figure 177: Details concerning applicant or applicant/inventor: applicant 1

Element list

- (1) Applicant 1
- (2) Applicant is also inventor
- (3) Last name
- (4) First name
- (5) Registration number (PCT)
- (6) Country
- (7) Address
- (8) City
- (9) Region: only applicable in case of US states, GB counties, etc.
- (10) Postal code
- (11) Telephone
- (12) Fax
- (13) E-mail
- (14) Nationality
- (15) Residence

XML request.xml

```

10 <invention-title lang="en">INSTANT WATER</invention-title>
11 <parties>
12 <applicants>
13 (1) <applicant sequence="1" app-type="applicant-inventor" designation="all"> (2)
14 <addressbook lang="en">
15 (3) <last-name>MANZONI</last-name>
16 <first-name>Salvatore</first-name> (4)
17 (5) <registered-number>778800223</registered-number>
18 <address>
19 (7) <street>Via Roma 8</street>
20 <city>Milano</city> (8)
21 (10) <postcode>20100</postcode>
22 <country>IT</country> (6)
23 </address>
24 (11) <phone>+39 2 5056 10</phone>
25 <fax>+39 2 5056 89</fax> (12)
26 (13) <email>smanzoni@borghese.it</email>
27 </addressbook>
28 <nationality>
29 (14) <country>IT</country>
30 </nationality>
31 <residence>
32 (15) <country>IT</country>
33 </residence>
34 </applicant>
35 </applicants>
36 </parties>
37 <designations-of-states>
  
```

Figure 178: Names XML: applicant 1

PDF Pct101.PDF

II	Applicant ¹	
II-1	This person is	² applicant and inventor
II-2	Applicant for	all designated States ¹⁶
II-4	Name (LAST, First)	³ MANZONI, Salvatore ⁴
II-5	Address	Via Roma ⁷ ¹⁰ 20100 Milano ⁸ Italy ⁶
II-6	State of nationality	¹⁴ IT
II-7	State of residence	IT ¹⁵
II-8	Telephone No.	¹¹ +39 2 5056 10
II-9	Facsimile No.	+39 2 5056 89 ¹²
II-10	e-mail	¹³ smanzoni@borghese.it
II-11	Applicant's registration No. with the Office	778800223 ⁵

Figure 179: Names PDF: details for applicant 1

7.5.2 Names - Example 2: Two applicants with different designations, one deceased inventor

GUI PCT/RO/101 Names, sub-window Details concerning Applicant or Applicant/inventor

Details concerning Applicant or Applicant/inventor

1. App. **1**
2. App. **16**
+ App.
1. Inv.
+ Inv.
+ Agt.
+ Rep.
+ Corr.

2 ☒ Legal entity ☐ Natural person ☐ This person is also inventor

3 Name: TECHINVENT SA **4** Registration No.: 22012456

First Name:

Country or territory: FR France **5** Telephone: +33 4 2568 10 **10**

Address: 34, place de la république **6** Facsimile: +33 4 2568 97 **11**

City: Lyon **7** e-mail: info@techinvent.fr **12**

Region: **8** State of Nationality: FR France **13**

Postal code: 69008 **9** State of Residence: FR France **14**

The person is applicant for:

☐ All designated States
☐ All designated States except US **17**
15 ☒ the United States of America only
☐ Certain designated States only

select/modify

OK Cancel

Figure 180: Names GUI: details for applicant 1, legal entity

Details for deceased inventor

Details concerning Inventor Only

1. App.
2. App.
+ App.
1. Inv. **18**
+ Inv.
1. Agt.
2. Agt.
+ Agt.

Name: MORETTI **19** **21** ☒ Deceased

First Name: Francesco **20**

22 The following person(s) is (are) successor(s) to the rights of the deceased inventor for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America:

Applicant	Name	Capacity
23 <input checked="" type="checkbox"/> 1. Applicant	TECHINVENT SA	executor 24

Figure 181: Names GUI: inventor, deceased, with successor to rights indicated

Element list

- (1)** Applicant 1
- (2)** Name is a legal person
- (3)** Company name
- (4)** Registration number (PCT)
- (5)** Country
- (6)** Address
- (7)** City
- (8)** Region: only applicable in case of US states, GB counties, etc.
- (9)** Postal code
- (10)** Telephone
- (11)** Fax
- (12)** E-mail
- (13)** Nationality
- (14)** Residence
- (15)** Applicant 1 is designated for US only
- (16)** Applicant 2
- (17)** Applicant 2 is designated for all states except US (selected in GUI for applicant 2)
- (18)** Inventor 1
- (19)** Last name
- (20)** First name
- (21)** Inventor deceased
- (22)** This person is successor to rights of deceased inventor
- (23)** Applicant 1 is successor to rights for US
- (24)** Applicant 1 acts as executor

XML request.xml

```

10 <invention-title lang="en">INSTANT WATER</invention-title>
11 <parties>
12 <applicants>
13 1 <applicant sequence="1" app-type="applicant" designation="us-only"> 15
14 <addressbook lang="en" 2 3
15 <name name-type="legal">TECHINVENT SA</name>
16 4 <registered-number>22012456</registered-number>
17 <address>
18 6 <street>34, place de la république</street>
19 <city>Lyon</city> 7
20 9 <postcode>69008</postcode>
21 <country>FR</country> 5
22 </address>
23 10 <phone>+33 4 2568 10</phone>
24 <fax>+33 4 2568 97</fax> 11
25 12 <email>info@techinvent.fr</email>
26 </addressbook>
27 <nationality>
28 13 <country>FR</country>
29 </nationality>
30 <residence>
31 14 <country>FR</country>
32 </residence>
33 23 <us-rights to-dead-inventor="MORETTI Francesco" kind="executor">This person is successor to the rights of 22
the deceased inventor for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America</us-rights>
34 </applicant>
35 16 <applicant sequence="2" app-type="applicant" designation="all-except-us"> 17
54 </applicants>
55 <inventors>
56 21 <deceased-inventor sequence="1" lang="en">
57 19 <last-name>MORETTI</last-name>
58 <first-name>Francesco</first-name> 20
59 </deceased-inventor>
60 </inventors>
61 </parties>
62 <designation-of-states>

```

Figure 182: Names XML: data for applicant 1, applicant 2 and deceased inventor

PDF Pct101.PDF

1	II	Applicant	
II-1	This person is	applicant only 19 20	
II-2	Applicant for	24 executor of MORETTI Francesco (deceased) 23	
II-4	Name	15 US only	
II-5	Address	TECHINVENT SA 3	
II-6	State of nationality	34, place de la république 6	
II-7	State of residence	9 69008 Lyon 7	
II-8	Telephone No.	France 5	
II-9	Facsimile No.	13 FR	
II-10	e-mail	FR 14	
II-11	Applicant's registration No. with the Office	10 +33 4 2568 10	
II-12		+33 4 2568 97 11	
II-13		12 info@techinvent.fr	
II-14		22012456 4	
16	III-1	Applicant and/or inventor	
III-1-1	This person is	applicant only	
III-1-2	Applicant for	17 all designated States except US	
III-1-4	Name (LAST, First)	MANZONI, Salvatore	
III-1-5	Address	Via Roma 8	
III-1-6	State of nationality	20100 Milano	
III-1-7	State of residence	Italy	
III-1-11	Applicant's registration No. with the Office	IT	
III-1-12		IT	
III-1-13		778800223	
III-2	Applicant and/or inventor		
III-2-1	This person is	21 inventor only (deceased)	
III-2-4	Name (LAST, First)	MORETTI, Francesco	
		19	20

Figure 183: Names PDF: details of applicants 1 and 2 and inventor

7.5.3 Names - Example 3: two agents with the same address

In this example, two applicants have been indicated: a legal entity and a natural person as applicant/inventor. The structure of these names is the same as in example 2 above.

Two agents are named, both with the same address. The relevant check-box is ticked in the GUI for the second agent.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Names, sub-window Details concerning Agent

Details concerning Agent

☐ Legal entity
 ☒ Natural person

Name: KILBURN (2) Registration No.: 456789012 (4)
 First Name: David (3)

Country or territory: GB United Kingdom (5) Telephone: +44 1223 351689 (10)
 Address: (6) Facsimile: +44 1223 351690 (11)
 City: Cambridge (7) e-mail: kilburn@ip-partners.co (12)
 GB County: Cambridgeshire (8)
 Postal code: CB2 1AB (9)

☐ Same address as the first-named agent

OK Cancel

Figure 184: Names GUI: details of agent 1

Agent 2 with the same address

Details concerning Agent

☐ Legal entity
 ☒ Natural person

Name: MILLER (14) Registration No.: 55887744 (16)
 First Name: Louise (15)

☒ Same address as the first-named agent (17)

Figure 185: Names GUI: details of agent 2, same address as first-named agent

Element list

- (1)** Agent 1
- (2)** Last name
- (3)** First name
- (4)** Registration number (PCT)
- (5)** Country
- (6)** Address
- (7)** City
- (8)** State: GB county
- (9)** Postal code
- (10)** Telephone
- (11)** Fax
- (12)** E-mail
- (13)** Agent 2
- (14)** Last name
- (15)** First name
- (16)** Registration number (PCT)
- (17)** Address for agent 2 is same as for agent 1: all address elements for agent 2 are inferred from agent 1

XML request.xml

The image displays an XML document titled 'XML request.xml' with line numbers on the left (11 to 89). The XML structure is as follows:

```

11 <parties>
12   <applicants>
53   <agents>
54     1 <agent sequence="1" rep-type="agent">
55       <addressbook lang="en">
56         2 <last-name>KILBURN</last-name>
57         <first-name>David</first-name> 3
58         4 <registered-number>456789012</registered-number>
59         <address>
60           6 <street>Cambridge Science Park</street>
61           <city>Cambridge</city> 7
62           8 <state>Cambridgeshire</state>
63           <postcode>CB2 1AB</postcode> 9
64           5 <country>GB</country>
65         </address>
66         10 <phone>+44 1223 351689</phone>
67         <fax>+44 1223 351690</fax> 11
68         12 <email>kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
69       </addressbook>
70     </agent>
71     13 <agent sequence="2" rep-type="agent">
72       <addressbook lang="en">
73         14 <last-name>MILLER</last-name>
74         <first-name>Louise</first-name> 15
75         16 <registered-number>55887744</registered-number>
76       <address>
77         6 <street>Cambridge Science Park</street>
78         <city>Cambridge</city> 7
79         8 <state>Cambridgeshire</state>
80         <postcode>CB2 1AB</postcode> 9
81         5 <country>GB</country>
82       </address>
83       10 <phone>+44 1223 351689</phone>
84       <fax>+44 1223 351690</fax> 11
85       12 <email>kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
86     </addressbook>
87   </agent>
88 </agents>
89 </parties>

```

Annotations in red circles are placed next to specific elements: 1, 2, 3, 4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15, and 16. A vertical line with circular markers is positioned to the left of the XML content, corresponding to the line numbers.

Figure 186: Names XML: data for agent 1 and agent 2

PDF Pct101.PDF

IV-1	Agent or common representative; or address for correspondence The person identified below is hereby/ has been appointed to act on behalf of the applicant(s) before the competent International Authorities as:	agent 1
IV-1-1	Name (LAST, First)	2 KILBURN, David 3
IV-1-2	Address	6 Cambridge Science Park Cambridge 7 Cambridgeshire 8 CB2 1AB 9 United Kingdom 5
IV-1-3	Telephone No.	+44 1223 351689 10
IV-1-4	Facsimile No.	+44 1223 351690 11
IV-1-5	e-mail	kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk 12
IV-1-6	Agent's registration No.	4 456789012
IV-2	Additional agent(s)	17 additional agent(s) with same address as first named agent
IV-2-1	Name(s)	13 MILLER, Louise (55887744) 14 15 16

Figure 187: Names PDF: agent and additional agent

7.5.4 Power of attorney

An applicant/inventor and an agent are indicated in the **Names** GUI. The applicant has signed a separate power of attorney for his agent, which is attached as an XML file named **power-of-attorney.xml**. In the Online Filing GUI, this special file appears as **original separate power of attorney** in the **Accompanying items** sub-tab of the **Contents** screen, right after the signature has been applied within the **Names** GUI.

The reference to the power of attorney file is described in **Contents - Example 2: Specification attached in XML format** (p. 213).

GUI PCT/RO/101 Names, Power of Attorney sub-window

Power of Attorney

Select applicant(s) giving power of attorney

	Name	Name of Signatory	Capacity
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	MANZONI, Salvatore 1		

Select agent(s)/common representative to whom power of attorney is given

	Name
<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>	KILBURN, David 2

representing the applicant(s) before

all the competent International Authorities **3**

all the competent International Authorities

the International Searching Authority only

the International Preliminary Examining Authority only

Sign Save As File Preview... Cancel

Figure 188: Names GUI: selection of role for agent

Element list

- (1) Applicant
- (2) Agent/representative
- (3) Representing applicant before ...

XML power-of-attorney.xml

The XML file contains personal information about the agent and includes the applicant's signature.

1	<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2	<!DOCTYPE power-of-attorney SYSTEM "power-of-attorney-v1-4.dtd" >
3	<?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4	<?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5	<power-of-attorney lang="en" dtd-version="1.4" status="new" title="power-of-attorney">
6	2 <attorney-or-agent rep-type="agent">
7	<addressbook lang="en">
8	<last-name>KILBURN</last-name>
9	<first-name>David</first-name>
10	<registered-number>456789012</registered-number>
11	<address>
12	<street>Cambridge Science Park</street>
13	<city>Cambridge</city>
14	<state>Cambridgeshire</state>
15	<postcode>CB2 1AB</postcode>
16	<country>GB</country>
17	</address>
18	<phone>+44 1223 351689</phone>
19	<fax>+44 1223 351690</fax>
20	<email>kilburn@ip-partners.co.uk</email>
21	</addressbook>
22	</attorney-or-agent>
23	<represent-before>3
24	<all-authorities/>
25	</represent-before>
26	<invention-title lang="en">INSTANT WATER</invention-title>
27	<file-reference-id>pct_XML_4</file-reference-id>
28	<ro>
29	<country>EP</country>
30	</ro>
31	<payor role="yes"/>
32	<signatories>
33	<signatory>
34	1 <name name-type="natural">MANZONI, Salvatore</name>
35	<electronic-signature date="20080414">
36	<basic-signature>
37	<text-string>/Salvatore Manzoni</text-string>
38	</basic-signature>
39	</electronic-signature>
40	<signatory-capacity></signatory-capacity>
41	</signatory>
42	</signatories>
43	</power-of-attorney>

Figure 189: Power of attorney - details of agent and signatory in power-of-attorney.xml file

PDF Attorney.PDF

This PDF file is generated by Online Filing from the data in the ***power-of-attorney.xml*** file and must not be imported.

pct_XML_4		1/1
PCT POWER OF ATTORNEY		Print Out (Original in Electronic Form)
0-1	PCT Power of Attorney (for an international application filed under the Patent Cooperation Treaty) (PCT Rule 90.4)	
0-1-1	Prepared Using	PCT Online Filing Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9
1	The undersigned applicant(s)	1 MANZONI, Salvatore
1-1-1	hereby appoints (appoint) the following person	2 KILBURN, David Cambridge Science Park Cambridge Cambridgeshire CB2 1AB United Kingdom
1-2	as	agent
1-3	to represent the undersigned before	all the competent International Authorities 3
1-4	in connection with the international application identified below:	
1-4-1	Title of Invention	INSTANT WATER
1-4-2	Applicant's or agent's file reference	pct_XML_4
1-4-3	International application number (if already available)	
1-4-4	filed with the following Office as receiving Office	European Patent Office (EPO) (RO/EP)
1-5	and to make or receive payments on behalf of the undersigned	
2-1	Signature of applicant, agent or common representative	/Salvatore Manzoni/
2-1-1	Name (LAST, First)	1 MANZONI, Salvatore
2-1-2	Name of signatory	
2-1-3	Capacity	
3	Date	14 April 2008 (14.04.2008)

Figure 190: Power of attorney - data on applicant and agent in Attorney.PDF file

7.6 PCT/RO/101 Priority

In this example, one regional and one national priority are claimed. The EPO as the receiving Office is requested to prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the above-identified earlier application.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Priority

The screenshot shows the 'PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_1' window. On the left is a sidebar with icons for Request, States, Names, Priority, and Biology. The main area is titled 'Priority Claim' and contains a table with the following data:

No.	State	Date	Application No.	Req.	Rest.	Val.
1	EP European Patent	4 Dec 2007	07400003.5	<input checked="" type="checkbox"/>		
2	IT Italy	18 Dec 2007	cc-4567890			
+	Add Priority Claim					

Figure 191: Priority GUI: priority claims for EP and IT

Details of Priority Claim of Earlier Application

The screenshot shows the 'Details of Priority Claim of Earlier Application' dialog box. It has a sidebar with a list (1, 2, +) and a main area with the following fields and options:

- Radio buttons: ☐ National, ☒ Regional, ☐ International (PCT)
- Regional Office: EP, European Patent Office
- Filing date: 4 December 2007
- Number: 07400003.5
- Text: Country Party to Paris Convention for Protection of Industrial Property or Member of the World Trade Organization for which earlier application was filed.
- Checkboxes:
 - ☒ The receiving Office is requested to prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the above-identified earlier application.
 - ☐ The receiving Office is requested to restore the right of priority

At the bottom are 'OK' and 'Cancel' buttons.

Figure 192: Details of priority claim of earlier regional application (EP)

Element list

- (1) Priority claim 1
- (2) Regional priority claim
- (3) Receiving Office for priority claim 1
- (4) Filing date
- (5) Application number
- (6) Request to receiving Office for certified copy [...]
- (7) Priority claim 2
- (8) National priority claim
- (9) Receiving Office for priority claim 2
- (10) Filing date
- (11) Application number

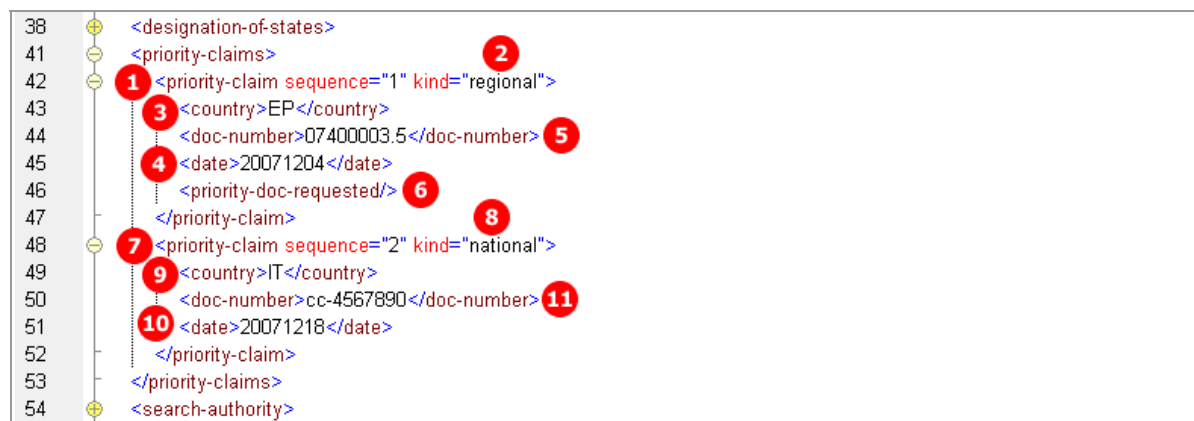
XML request.xml

Figure 193: Priority XML: regional and national priority claim

PDF Pct101.PDF

1	VI-1	Priority claim of earlier regional application	
	VI-1-1	Filing date	2 5 04 December 2007 (04.12.2007)
	VI-1-2	Number	07400003.5 4
	VI-1-3	Regional Office	3 EP
7	VI-2	Priority claim of earlier national application	
	VI-2-1	Filing date	8 10 18 December 2007 (18.12.2007)
	VI-2-2	Number	cc-4567890 11
	VI-2-3	Country	9 IT
	VI-3	Priority document request	
		The receiving Office is requested to prepare and transmit to the International Bureau a certified copy of the earlier application(s) identified above as item(s):	VI-1 6

Figure 194: Priority PDF: priority claims of earlier regional and national application

7.7 PCT/RO/101 Biology

The data on deposited microorganisms/biological material is contained in the separate **indication-bio-deposit.xml** file.

This XML file is referenced by the **<biological-material>** element and an **<other-doc>** element in the **package-data.xml** file.

The number of biological materials is indicated by the **<cl-biological-material>** element within the **<check-list>** element in the **request.xml** file. The number of sequence listings and sequence tables are indicated by the **<cl-sequence-listing>** and **<cl-sequence-listing-table>** elements.

The files containing sequence listings and tables are attached in the **Contents** GUI. However, these options are only available there if the two check-boxes (12,13) have been ticked in the **Biology** GUI. The attachments are also referenced in the **request.xml** and **package-data.xml** files.

In the example below, one biological material item has been added to the application. A sequence listing in APP format and a sequence listing table in PDF format have been attached additionally.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Biology

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_1 14

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority **Biology** Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

filing not possible
filing possible
ready for filing

Indications Relating to Deposited Microorganism or Other Biological Material

No.	Depository Institution	Date of Deposit	Accession No.	Val.
1 1	ABC 4	30 Jan 2008 8	08-4556633 7	
+ Open to add new item				

Open

Nucleotide and/or amino acid sequence listing

12 ☒ The description contains a sequence listing

13 ☒ The description contains tables related thereto

Figure 195: Biology GUI - item for biological material/deposited microorganisms

GUI Details concerning Indications Relating to a Deposited Microorganism

The indications made below relate to the deposited microorganism or other biological material referred to in the description:

on page or line (please leave this field empty if you indicate paragraph number in the left field)

in paragraph number:

Depository institution:

Address:

Accession Number:

Date of deposit:

Additional Indications:

Separate Furnishing of Indications:

Designated States for Which Indications Are Made

☐ All Designated States

☒ Certain Designated States only

Figure 196: Biology GUI - details of biological material

Element list

- (1)** Bio deposit number 1
- (2)** Page number in description referring to bio deposit
- (3)** Line number in description
- (4)** Depositary institution
- (5)** Address of depositary institution (retrieved from Online Filing database)
- (6)** Accession number prefix of depositary institution
- (7)** Accession number of bio deposit
- (8)** Date of deposit
- (9)** Additional indications
- (10)** Separate furnishing of indications
- (11)** List of designated states
- (12)** Filing includes sequence listing(s)
- (13)** Filing includes table(s) related to sequence listing(s)
- (14)** User reference
- (15)** Reference to indication-bio-deposit.xml file
- (16)** Reference to indication-bio-deposit.xml file
- (17)** Document code for indication-bio-deposit.xml file (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)
- (18)** Reference to sequence listing file in ST.25 format
- (19)** Original file name of sequence listing file in APP/TXT format
- (20)** Document code for sequence listing file (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)
- (21)** Original file name of sequence listing in APP/TXT format to be used for international search
- (22)** Document code for sequence listing file to be used for international search (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)
- (23)** Original file name of sequence listing file in PDF format
- (24)** Document code for sequence listing file (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)
- (25)** Original file name of sequence listing in PDF format to be used for international search
- (26)** Document code for sequence listing file to be used for international search (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)

XML indication-bio-deposit.xml

The **<designated-states>** list (11) is grouped into multiple blocks, depending on which states are selected and which regions these states belong to. Each **<country>** element is listed twice: first as an individual state and once again under the respective **<region>** element.

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE indication-bio-deposit SYSTEM "indication-bio-deposit-v1-3.dtd" >
3  <?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4  <?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5  <indication-bio-deposit lang="en" dtd-version="1.3" produced-by="applicant" status="new" ro="EP">
6    14 <file-reference-id>pct_XML_1</file-reference-id>
7    <indications> 2 3
8      <para-number>3238</para-number>
9      1 <bio-deposit num="1"> 4
10        <depository>ABC Advanced Biotechnology Center<address> 5
11          <street>Interlab Cell Line Collection (Biotechnology Dept), Largo Rossana Benzi, 10, 16132 Genova, Italy</street>
12          <country/>
13        </address>
14        </depository> 6 7
15        <bio-accno>ABC 08-4556633</bio-accno>
16        <date>20080130</date> 8
17      </bio-deposit>
18      9 <additional-indication>Indications for AT</additional-indication>
19      <designated-states> 11
20        <country>AT</country>
21        <country>ES</country>
22        <region>
23          <country>EP</country>
24        </region>
25        <country>AT</country>
26        <country>ES</country>
27      </designated-states>
28      10 <separate-indications>Indications for ES</separate-indications>
29    </indications>
30  </indication-bio-deposit>

```

Figure 197: Biology XML: details of biological material item in indication-bio-deposit.xml file

References in request.xml file

```

54  <search-authority>
55  </search-authority>
56  <check-list>
57  </check-list>
58  <cl-request page-count="3"/>
59  <cl-description page-count="6"/>
60  <cl-claims page-count="1"/>
61  <cl-abstract page-count="1"/>
62  12 <cl-sequence-listing quantity="1" page-count="2"/>
63  <?seqlist?>
64  <?seqlist-search?>
65  13 <cl-sequence-listing-table quantity="1" page-count="4"/>
66  <?seqtab?>
67  <?seqtab-search?>
68  </seqtab-search?>
69  <cl-fee-calculation/> 1
70  <cl-biological-material quantity="1"/>
71  </check-list>
72  <language-of-filing>en</language-of-filing>
73

```

Figure 198: Request XML - reference to sequence listings and tables

References in package-data.xml file

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE package-data SYSTEM "package-data-v1-4.dtd" >
3  <?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4  <?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5  <package-data lang="en" dtd-version="1.4" produced-by="applicant" status="new" country="EP">
6      <transmittal-info>
33     <signatories>
43     <application-body-doc file="application-body.xml"/>
44     15 <biological-material file="indication-bio-deposit.xml"/>
45     <application-request file="request.xml"/>
46     18 <sequence-list file="sequence_instant_water.app" seq-file-type="ST.25"/>
47     <fee-calculation-sheet file="fee-sheet.xml"/>
48     <other-documents>
49         <other-doc file="validation-log.xml" file-type="xml" carriers="internal-electronic" status="new">
52         <other-doc file="application-body.xml" file-type="xml">
56         <other-doc file="request.xml" file-type="xml">
59         <other-doc file="fee-sheet.xml" file-type="xml">
62         16 <other-doc file="indication-bio-deposit.xml" file-type="xml">
63             17 <document-name>BIODEPXML</document-name>
64         </other-doc>
65         <other-doc file="Pct101.PDF" file-type="pdf">
68         <other-doc file="instant_water_specification.pdf" file-type="pdf">
71         <other-doc file="abst.txt" file-type="txt">
74         19 <other-doc file="sequence_instant_water.app" file-type="txt">
75             20 <document-name>SEQLAPP</document-name>
76         </other-doc>
77         21 <other-doc file="sequence_instant_water.app" file-type="txt">
78             22 <document-name>SEQLSAPP</document-name>
79         </other-doc>
80         23 <other-doc file="sequenc_listing_tables.pdf" file-type="pdf">
81             24 <document-name>SEQLTABPDF</document-name>
82         </other-doc>
83         25 <other-doc file="sequenc_listing_tables.pdf" file-type="pdf">
84             26 <document-name>SEQLSTABPDF</document-name>
85         </other-doc>
86         <other-doc file="Fees.PDF" file-type="pdf">
89     </other-documents>
90 </package-data>

```

Figure 199: Biology XML - references to sequence listing files and indication-bio-deposit.xml file in package-data.xml file

PDF Micro.PDF

Online Filing converts the data from the **indication-bio-deposit.xml** file into a PDF file for the applicant's reference. This PDF file is not part of the submission to the EPO.

0-3	Applicant's or agent's file reference	pct_XML_1 14
1	The indications made below relate to the deposited microorganism(s) or other biological material referred to in the description on:	
1-1	page	3
1-2	line	238 3
1-3	Identification of deposit	
1-3-1	Name of depositary institution	ABC Advanced Biotechnology Center 4
1-3-2	Address of depositary institution	Interlab Cell Line Collection (Biotechnology Dept), Largo Rossana Benzi, 10, 16132 Genova, Italy 5
1-3-3	Date of deposit	30 January 2008 (30.01.2008) 7
1-3-4	Accession Number	ABC 08-4556633 6 8
1-4	Additional Indications	Indications for AT 9
1-5	Designated States for Which Indications are Made	EP: (AT ES)AT ES 11
1-6	Separate Furnishing of Indications	Indications for ES 10
	These indications will be submitted to the International Bureau later	

Figure 200: Biology PDF - details of biological material in Micro.PDF file

7.8 PCT/RO/101 Declarations

PCT/RO/101 offers five different declarations. Each declaration can be made more than once:

1. Declaration as to identity of inventor
2. Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent
3. Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to claim priority of earlier application
4. Declaration of inventorship (for the purposes of the USA only)
5. Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty

The data for the declarations is contained in the separate **declarations.xml** file, which is referenced by the **<declaration-doc>** element and an **<other-doc>** element in the **package-data.xml** file. The document code is PCTDECLXML.

The number of declarations is indicated by the **quantity** attribute in each of the **<declaration1>** to **<declaration5>** elements within the **<declarations>** element in the **request.xml** file.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Declarations

PCT-RO/101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_2

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

filing not possible
filing possible
ready for filing

Declarations

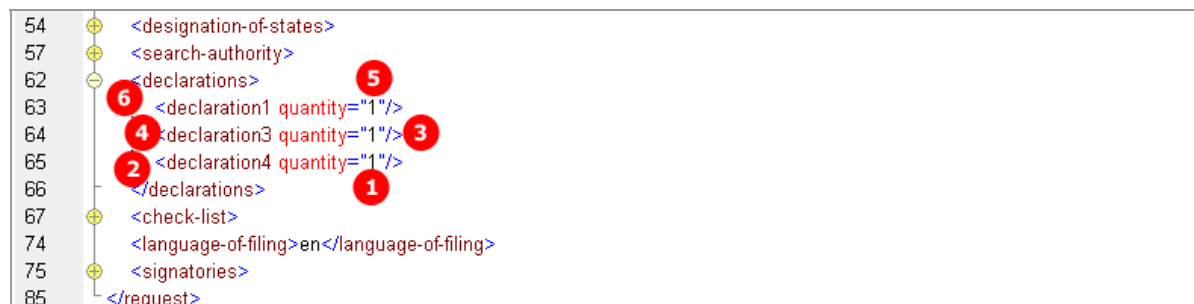
Add

No.	Type	Applicant	Val.
1	Declaration of inventorship (only for the US)	<all applicant/inventors for the US>	
2	Declaration as to applicant's entitlement to apply for and be granted a patent	TECHINVENT SA	
3	Declaration as to identity of the inventor	LAVAIL, Thierry	

Print declarations Open

Figure 201: Declarations GUI: three different declarations are made

Reference in request.xml file



```

54 <designation-of-states>
57 <search-authority>
62 <declarations>
63   <declaration1 quantity="1"/>
64   <declaration3 quantity="1"/>
65   <declaration4 quantity="1"/>
66 </declarations>
67 <check-list>
74 <language-of-filing>en</language-of-filing>
75 <signatories>
85 </request>

```

Red circles highlight the following elements: 1 (declaration4), 2 (declaration4), 3 (declaration3), 4 (declaration3), 5 (declarations), 6 (declarations).

Figure 202: Declarations XML: declarations 1, 3 and 4 are indicated in request.xml file

XML declaration.xml

The example shows the details for the declaration type *Identity of inventor*.



```

1 <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2 <!DOCTYPE declaration SYSTEM "declaration-v1-4.dtd" >
3 <?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4 <?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5 <declaration lang="en" dtd-version="1.4" status="new">
6   <inventorship sequence="1" lang="en">
44   <entitlement-to-claim-priority sequence="1" lang="en">
62   <identity-of-inventor sequence="1" lang="en">
63     <addressbook lang="en">
64       <last-name>LAVAIL</last-name>
65       <first-name>Thierry</first-name>
66       <address>
67         <street>120 Av. des Pyrénées</street>
68         <city>Toulouse</city>
69         <postcode>31200</postcode>
70         <country>FR</country>
71       </address>
72     </addressbook>
73     <all-designations/>
74   </identity-of-inventor>
75 </declaration>

```

Red circles highlight the following elements: 1 (inventorship), 2 (last-name), 3 (entitlement-to-claim-priority), 4 (identity-of-inventor), 5 (identity-of-inventor), 6 (last-name), 7 (last-name), 8 (first-name), 9 (street), 10 (city), 11 (postcode), 12 (country).

Figure 203: Details of a declaration in declaration.xml file

Reference in package-data.xml file

```

30  <signatories>
40  <application-body-doc file="application-body.xml"/>
41  13 <declaration-doc file="declaration.xml" dec-type="combined"/>
42  <application-request file="request.xml"/>
43  <fee-calculation-sheet file="fee-sheet.xml"/>
44  <other-documents>
45  <other-doc file="validation-log.xml" file-type="xml" carriers="internal-electronic" status="new">
48  <other-doc file="application-body.xml" file-type="xml">
52  <other-doc file="request.xml" file-type="xml">
55  <other-doc file="fee-sheet.xml" file-type="xml">
58  14 <other-doc file="declaration.xml" file-type="xml">
59  <document-name>PCTDECLXML</document-name> 15
60  </other-doc>
61  <other-doc file="Pct101.PDF" file-type="pdf">
64  <other-doc file="instant_water_description.pdf" file-type="pdf">

```

Figure 204: References to declaration.xml file in package-data.xml file

PDF Pct101.PDF

VIII	Declarations	Number of declarations	
6 VIII-1	Declaration as to the identity of the inventor	1 5	
VIII-2	Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to apply for and be granted a patent	-	
4 VIII-3	Declaration as to the applicant's entitlement, as at the international filing date, to claim the priority of the earlier application	1 3	
2 VIII-4	Declaration of inventorship (only for the purposes of the designation of the United States of America)	1 1	
VIII-5	Declaration as to non-prejudicial disclosures or exceptions to lack of novelty	-	

Figure 205: Declarations indicated in PDF request

The text of each declaration is printed on a new page within the PDF form. The figure below shows only the first example for the declaration type **Identity of inventor**.

VIII-1-1	Declaration: Identity of the Inventor	
5	Declaration as to the identity of the inventor (Rules 4.17(i) and 51bis.1(a)(i))	6 in relation to this international application 8
	Name (LAST, First)	7 LAVAIL, Thierry of
	Address	120 Av. des Pyrénées 9
		11 31200 Toulouse 10
		France 12
		is the inventor of the subject matter for which protection is sought by way of this international application

Figure 206: Details of "Identity of the Inventor" declaration

7.9 PCT/RO/101 Contents

The **Contents** screen of PCT/RO/101 provides three different modes of attaching specification documents:

1. **XML attachments**
2. **PDF attachments** - multiple PDF files for description, claims and abstract, PDF/TIFF/JPG files for the drawings
3. **PDF attachment - single specification file** - description, claims and abstract are contained in one text document, separate PDF/TIFF/JPG files for the drawings

The **Accompanying items** sub-tab offers the following options:

- ◆ Original separate power of attorney
- ◆ Original general power of attorney
- ◆ Copy of general power of attorney
- ◆ Statement explaining lack of signature
- ◆ Translation of international application into...
- ◆ Separate indications concerning deposited microorganisms or other biological material
- ◆ Statement as to identity of copy/copies with the sequence listing part of the description
- ◆ OTHER (type of document indicated by user)

The file format for all attachments is PDF: Some extra options are available depending on the type of attachment.

A **pre-conversion archive** (ZIP archive containing the original documents prior to conversion into PDF files) can be attached additionally, regardless of what other files are included. The pre-conversion archive is not accounted for in the total number of sheets in the submission.

❗ For a list of the standard document names required by the EPO see **Document codes and file types for PCT/RO/101** (p. 167).

7.9.1 Contents - Example 1: Specification in one combined PDF file

This example shows an application with the specification in one PDF file, a sequence listing file and a table related to sequence listings. For more details of biological material and sequence listings, see **PCT/RO/101 Biology** (p. 199).

GUI PCT/RO/101 Contents

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_1

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

filling not possible
filling possible
ready for filing

Check List

☐ XML attachments ☒ PDF attachments

1 ☒ Single specification file

Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
Request (including declaration sheets)	21	3		
Specification 2	3	10	instant_water_spec.p... 4	
Drawings				
Pre-conversion archive				
Sequence listing	22	2	sequence_instant_wat 23	
Tables related to sequence listing	24	4	sequence_listing_table 25	

Recalculate total: 18 19 pages Open

International Application Accompanying Items

In total: 19 5 documents 20 3 files

Figure 207: Contents GUI - single specification file and sequence listing attached

GUI Content Details for specification file

Content Details

Language of the abstract: English (5)

Electronic File (4): instant_water_spec.pdf

Status: Attached As "instant_water_spec.pdf" [Reset]

The Specification contains 10 (3) pages

(6) Description	from page (7) 1	till (8) 6	(9) 6 pages
(10) Claims	from page (11) 7	till (12) 8	(13) 2 pages
(14) Abstract	from page (15) 9	till (16) 10	(17) 2 pages

☐ abstract is not included

In total 10 (3) pages

[OK] [Cancel]

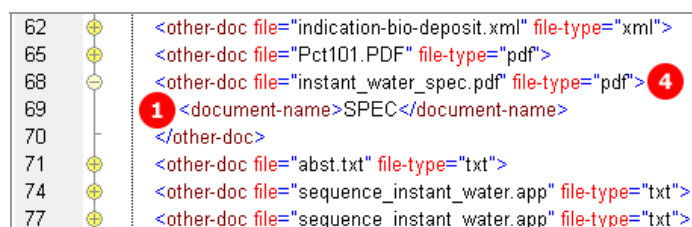
Figure 208: Content details - page numbers for sections in specification document

Element list

- (1) Specification is attached as single PDF file
- (2) Specification as originally attached
- (3) Number of pages in original specification PDF file
- (4) Original file name of specification PDF file
- (5) Language of abstract
- (6) Description
- (7) First page of description within specification PDF file
- (8) Last page of description within specification PDF file
- (9) Number of pages of description within specification PDF file
- (10) Claims
- (11) First page of claims within specification PDF file
- (12) Last page of claims within specification PDF file
- (13) Number of pages of claims within specification PDF file
- (14) Abstract
- (15) First page of abstract within specification PDF file
- (16) Last page of abstract within specification PDF file
- (17) Number of pages of abstract within specification PDF file

- (18) Total number of pages in checklist (only displayed in GUI)
- (19) Total number of documents in checklist (only displayed in GUI)
- (20) Total number of files in checklist (only displayed in GUI, counts files attached by user)
- (21) Number of pages in request Pct101.PDF
- (22) Number of pages in sequence listing file
- (23) Sequence listing file attached
- (24) Number of pages in tables file
- (25) Table relating to sequence listing file attached

Reference in package-data.xml file



```


62 <other-doc file="indication-bio-deposit.xml" file-type="xml">
65 <other-doc file="Pct101.PDF" file-type="pdf">
68 <other-doc file="instant_water_spec.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 4
69 1 <document-name>SPEC</document-name>
70 </other-doc>
71 <other-doc file="abst.txt" file-type="txt">
74 <other-doc file="sequence_instant_water.app" file-type="txt">
77 <other-doc file="sequence_instant_water.app" file-type="txt">

```

Figure 209: Reference to specification file in package-data.xml file

XML request.xml

Note: the processing instructions `<?seqlist?>`, `<?seqlist-search?>`, `<?seqtab?>` and `<?seqtab-search?>` used here for the sequence listing information will be replaced by new XML elements in the next version of PCT/RO/101.



```

59 <check-list>
60 <cl-request page-count="3"/> 21
61 <cl-description page-count="6"/> 9
62 <cl-claims page-count="2"/> 13
63 <cl-abstract page-count="2"/> 17
64 <cl-sequence-listing quantity="1" page-count="2"/> 22
65 <?seqlist?> 23
66 <?seqlist-search?> 25
67 <cl-sequence-listing-table quantity="1" page-count="4"/> 24
68 <?seqtab?>
69 <?seqtab-search?>
70 <cl-fee-calculation/>
71 <cl-biological-material quantity="1"/>
72 </check-list>

```

Figure 210: Request XML: checklist of attached files

XML application-body.xml

1	<?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2	<!DOCTYPE application-body SYSTEM "application-body-v1-4.dtd" >
3	<?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4	<?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5	<?stylesheet_version Version 1.43?>
6	<?fop_version Version 0.20.5.9?>
7	<application-body lang="en" status="new" country="EP" dtd-version="1.4">
8	<description>
9 <doc-page id="DESC" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" pp="6" ppf="1" ppl="6" file="instant_water_spec.pdf"/>
10	</description>
11	<claims>
12 <doc-page id="CLMS" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" pp="2" ppf="7" ppl="8" file="instant_water_spec.pdf"/>
13	</claims>
14	<abstract lang="en">
15 <doc-page id="ABST" he="1" wi="1" type="pdf" pp="2" ppf="9" ppl="10" file="instant_water_spec.pdf"/>
16	</abstract>
17	</application-body>
18	

Figure 211: Page ranges of sections within specification file in application-body.xml file

PDF Pct101.PDF

IX	Check list	number of sheets	electronic file(s) attached
IX-1	Request (including declaration sheets)	21 3	✓
IX-2	Description (excluding sequence listing part)	9 6	6 ✓
IX-3	Claims	13 2	10 ✓
IX-4	Abstract	17 2	14 ✓
IX-5	Drawings	0	-
IX-7a	Sub-total number of sheets	13	
IX-6a	Sequence listing part of description	22 2	23 ✓
IX-6b	Tables related to sequence listing part of description	24 4	25 ✓
IX-7	TOTAL	18 19	

Figure 212: Checklist in request PDF: page numbers of attached electronic files

7.9.2 Contents - Example 2: Specification attached in XML format

In this example, the international application in XML format has been prepared using the PatXML tool. Three images in TIF format are referenced as **<figure>** elements in the original PXML file. The figure to be published with the abstract is indicated inside the **<abstract>** element.

Online Filing converts the XML attachment into an **application-body.xml** file which contains text elements instead of references to the PDF files. Additionally, the **application-body.PDF** file is created in a printer-friendly layout including the drawings. This PDF file is referenced as **<document-code>REQPDF</document-code>** in the **pkgheader.xml** file, but it must not be imported.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Contents

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_3

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

☒ XML attachments
 ☐ PDF attachments
 ☐ Single specification file

Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
Request (including declaration sheets)	3	3		
Application body	1	12	application-body.xml	2
Pre-conversion archive				

Recalculate total: 15 pages Open

International Application Accompanying Items

In total: 2 documents 1 files

☐ filing not possible
☐ filing possible
☒ ready for filing

Figure 213: Contents GUI: specification attached in XML format as application body

Element list

- (1) Number of pages in application body (counted from application-body.PDF file)
- (2) Reference to application-body.xml file
- (3) Number of pages for request
- (4) Number of pages for description within application body
- (5) Number of pages for claims within application body
- (6) Number of pages for abstract within application body
- (7) Number of pages for drawings within application body
- (8) Number for figure to be published with abstract
- (9) Figure number 1
- (10) Reference to TIF graphic file for figure 1 (this is only referenced here)
- (11) Figure number 2
- (12) Reference to TIF graphic file for figure 2
- (13) Figure number 3
- (14) Reference to TIF graphic file for figure 3
- (15) Total number of pages in application (only displayed in GUI and PDF)
- (16) Reference to application-body.xml file in package-data.xml file
- (17) Additional `<document-code>` element for APPBODYXML file

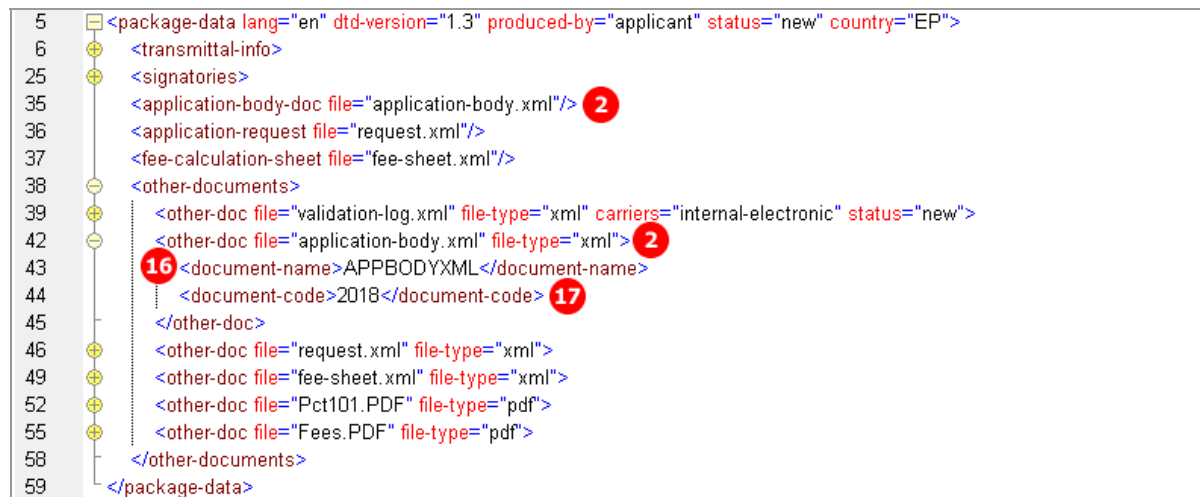
Reference in package-data.xml file

Figure 214: Reference to the application-body.xml file

XML request.xml

```

70  <check-list>
71    3 <cl-request page-count="3"/>
72    <cl-description page-count="8"/> 4
73    5 <cl-claims page-count="2"/>
74    <cl-abstract page-count="1"/> 6
75    7 <cl-drawings page-count="1"/>
76    <cl-fee-calculation/>
77  </check-list>
78  <figure-to-publish>
79    8 <fig-number>2b</fig-number>
80  </figure-to-publish>

```

Figure 215: Request XML: checklist with page numbers

XML application-body.xml

Note: the full content of the description, claims and abstract is hidden in this XML example for legibility reasons.

```

7  <application-body country="EP" dtd-version="1.3" file="patent597.xml" id="pxmlpatent7" lang="de" status="N">
8    <description id="desc"> 4
103   <claims id="claim"> 5
146   <abstract id="abst" lang="de"> 6
152   <drawings id="draw"> 7
153     9 <figure id="f01" num="001">
154       <img id="i02" wi="104" he="74" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0002.tif"/> 10
155     </figure>
156     11 <figure id="f02" num="002">
157       <img id="i03" wi="124" he="65" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0003.tif"/> 12
158     </figure>
159     13 <figure id="f03" num="003">
160       <img id="i04" wi="131" he="71" img-content="drawing" img-format="tif" orientation="portrait" file="img0004.tif"/> 14
161     </figure>
162   </drawings>
163 </application-body>

```

Figure 216: Application body XML: sections and figures

PDF Pct101.PDF

IX	Check list	number of sheets	electronic file(s) attached
IX-1	Request (including declaration sheets)	3 3	✓
IX-2	Description	4 8	✓
IX-3	Claims	5 2	✓
IX-4	Abstract	6 1	✓
IX-5	Drawings	7 1	✓
IX-7	TOTAL	15 15	
Accompanying Items		paper document(s) attached	electronic file(s) attached
IX-8	Fee calculation sheet	-	✓
IX-17	PCT-SAFE physical media	-	-
IX-19	Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract	2b 8	

Figure 217: Request PDF: checklist with number of sheets and figure to be published with abstract

7.9.3 Contents - Example 3: Specification in multiple PDF files with accompanying items

In this example, the patent specification is attached in four separate files: description, claims, abstract and drawings. In the **Contents** GUI, these files are listed in the **International Application** sub-tab.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Contents, International Application sub-tab

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_4

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

filing not possible
filing possible
ready for filing

Check List

☐ XML attachments ☒ PDF attachments

☐ Single specification file

Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
Request (including declaration sheets)		1 3		
Description		2 3	instant water descriptio...	
Claims		3 3	instant water claims.p...	
Abstract		4 1	instant water abstract...	
Drawings	Fig. No. 1a	5 1	instant water drawing....	
Pre-conversion archive				

Recalculate total: 11 pages Open

International Application Accompanying Items

In total: 7 documents 5 files

Figure 218: Contents GUI: specification attached in multiple PDF files

The applicant has signed a separate power of attorney for his agent, which is attached as an extra XML file named **power-of-attorney.xml**. More details on this XML file can be found in **Power of Attorney** (p. 193).

To demonstrate some of the other options in the **Accompanying items** sub-tab, the following additional files are attached:

- ◆ Original general power of attorney (PDF)
- ◆ Translation of international application (PDF)
- ◆ OTHER: original drawings in Italian (TIFF)
- ◆ OTHER: translation of text in drawings (PDF)

GUI PCT/RO/101 Contents, Accompanying items sub-tab

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_4

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

☐ XML attachments
 ☒ PDF attachments
 ☐ Single specification file

Add

Document	Details	Pages	Electronic File	Val.
6 fee calculation sheet		2		
7 original separate power of attorney		1	power-of-attorney.xml 8	
9 original general power of attorney		1	general power kilburn.. 26	
11 translation of international application int...	FRENCH 12	8	instant_water_specific 13	
14 OTHER: original drawings in Italian 15		1	img0004.tif 16	
17 OTHER: translation of text in the drawings 18		1	acqua istantaneo diseg 19	

Open

International Application Accompanying Items

In total: 11 documents 9 files

☒ filing not possible
☐ filing possible
☒ ready for filing

Figure 219: Contents GUI - different documents attached as accompanying items

Element list

- (1) Request page count
- (2) Description attached, page count
- (3) Claims attached, page count
- (4) Abstract attached, page count
- (5) Drawings attached, page count
- (6) Fee sheet attached
- (7) Separate power of attorney attached (one file)
- (8) EPO file name for separate power of attorney in XML format
- (9) General power of attorney attached (one file)
- (10) EPO file name for general power of attorney in XML format
- (11) Translation of international application attached (one file)
- (12) Language of translation
- (13) Original file name of translation (PDF)
- (14) Other document attached, page count
- (15) Description for other document
- (16) Original file name of other document (TIF)
- (17) Other document attached, page count
- (18) Description for other document
- (19) Original file name of other document (PDF)
- (20) Language of filing
- (21) Original file name of description (PDF)
- (22) Original file name of claims (PDF)
- (23) Original file name of abstract (PDF)
- (24) Original file name of drawings (PDF)
- (25) Figure to be published with abstract
- (26) Original file name of general power of attorney (PDF)
- (27) Document code for description
- (28) Document code for claims
- (29) Document code for abstract
- (30) Document code for drawings
- (31) Document code for XML separate power of attorney
- (32) Document code for XML general power of attorney
- (33) Document code for PDF general power of attorney
- (34) Document code for translation of international application
- (35) Document code for other document in TIF format
- (36) Document code for other document in PDF format

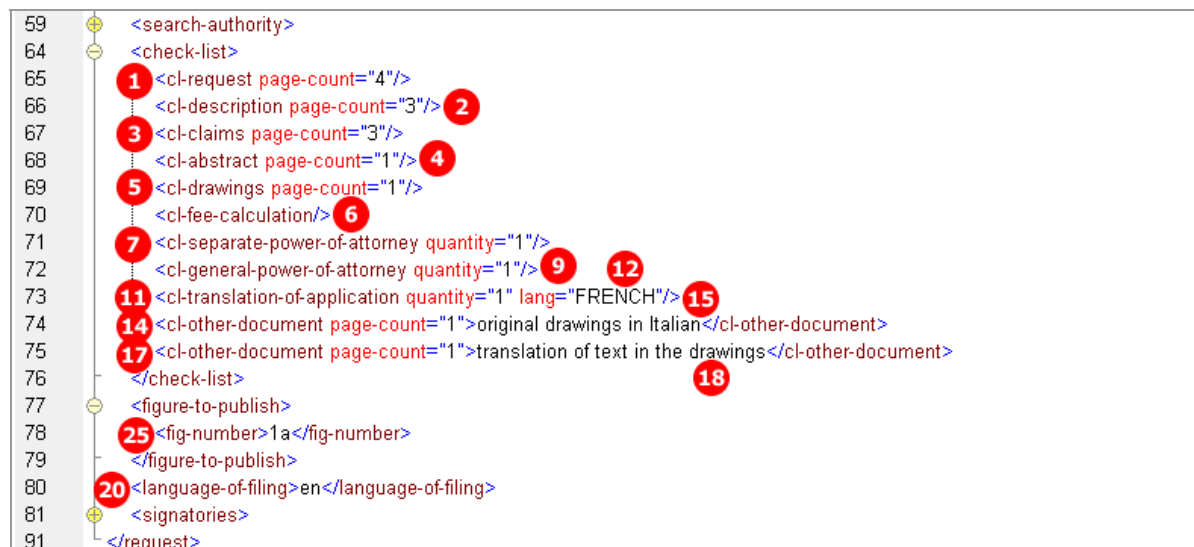
XML request.xml

Figure 220: Checklist for attached documents in request.xml file

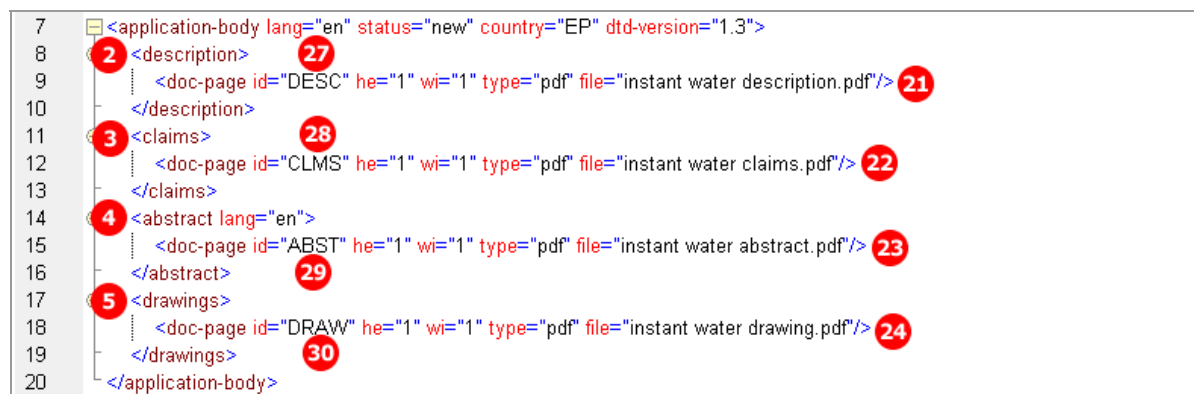
XML application-body.xml

Figure 221: Reference to file names and document codes in application-body.xml file

XML power-of-attorney1.xml

This small additional XML file contains the reference to the original general power of attorney which is attached in PDF format.

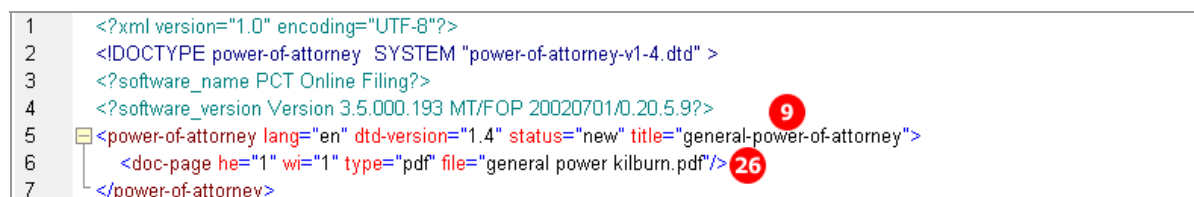


Figure 222: Reference to original general power of attorney file

XML package-data.xml

```

37 <signatories>
47 <application-body-doc file="application-body.xml"/>
48 <application-request file="request.xml"/>
49 <fee-calculation-sheet file="fee-sheet.xml"/> 6
50 7 <separate-power-of-attorney file="power-of-attorney.xml"/> 8
51 9 <general-power-of-attorney file="power-of-attorney1.xml"/> 10
52 11 <translation-of-application file="instant_water_specification_fr.pdf"/> 13
53 <other-documents>
54 <other-doc file="validation-log.xml" file-type="xml" carriers="internal-electronic" status="new">
55 <document-name>VALLOGXML</document-name>
56 </other-doc>
57 <other-doc file="application-body.xml" file-type="xml">
61 <other-doc file="request.xml" file-type="xml">
64 <other-doc file="fee-sheet.xml" file-type="xml">
67 <other-doc file="Pct101.PDF" file-type="pdf">
70 <other-doc file="instant water description.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 21
71 27 <document-name>DESC</document-name>
72 </other-doc>
73 <other-doc file="instant water claims.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 22
74 28 <document-name>CLMS</document-name>
75 </other-doc>
76 <other-doc file="instant water abstract.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 23
77 29 <document-name>ABST</document-name>
78 </other-doc>
79 <other-doc file="abst.txt" file-type="txt">
82 <other-doc file="instant water drawing.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 24
83 30 <document-name>DRAW</document-name>
84 </other-doc>
85 <other-doc file="Fees.PDF" file-type="pdf">
88 <other-doc file="power-of-attorney.xml" file-type="xml"> 8
89 31 <document-name>SEPPOAXML</document-name>
90 </other-doc>
91 <other-doc file="power-of-attorney1.xml" file-type="xml"> 10
92 32 <document-name>GENPOAXML</document-name>
93 </other-doc>
94 <other-doc file="general power kilburn.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 26
95 33 <document-name>GENPOAPDF</document-name>
96 </other-doc>
97 <other-doc file="instant_water_specification_fr.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 13
98 34 <document-name>INTTRANPDF</document-name>
99 </other-doc>
100 <other-doc file="img0004.tif" file-type="tif"> 16
101 35 <document-name>OTHERTIF</document-name>
102 </other-doc>
103 <other-doc file="acqua istantaneo disegno en.pdf" file-type="pdf"> 19
104 36 <document-name>OTHERPDF</document-name>
105 </other-doc>
106 </other-documents>
107 </package-data>
108

```

Figure 223: Reference to XML files and PDF attachment with document code and original file names

PDF Pct101.PDF

IX	Check list	number of sheets	electronic file(s) attached
IX-1	Request (including declaration sheets)	4 1	✓
IX-2	Description	3 2	✓
IX-3	Claims	3 3	✓
IX-4	Abstract	1 4	✓
IX-5	Drawings	1 5	✓
IX-7	TOTAL	12	
	Accompanying Items	paper document(s) attached	electronic file(s) attached
IX-8	Fee calculation sheet	-	✓ 6
IX-9	Original separate power of attorney	-	✓ 7
IX-10	Original general power of attorney	-	✓ 9
IX-14	Translation of international application into French 12	-	✓ 11
IX-17	PCT-SAFE physical media	-	-
IX-18	other 14	original drawings in Italian 15	✓
IX-18	other 17	translation of text in the drawings 18	✓
IX-19	Figure of the drawings which should accompany the abstract	1a 25	
IX-20	Language of filing of the international application	English 20	

Figure 224: Request PDF - checklist and accompanying items

7.10 PCT/RO/101 Fees

Like biological material and declarations, fees are contained in a separate XML file. The *fee-sheet.xml* file must be included in the application package.

The existing fee sheet is indicated by the `<cl-fee-calculation/>` element within the `<check-list>` element in the *request.xml* file.

The *fee-sheet.xml* file is referenced in the *package-data.xml* file by the `<fee-calculation-sheet>` element and by an `<other-doc>` element. The document code is **FEESHEETXML**.

In addition, Online Filing generates the *Fees.PDF* file from the data in the *fee-sheet.xml* file. This PDF file is currently not part of the transmission to the EPO.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Fees

The fees are automatically calculated by Online Filing after the *Fee schedule valid from* date (2) has been selected.

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_2

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

Fee Calculation

Currency: **EUR** (1) Fee schedule valid from: **01.01.2008** (2)

Fee	Currency	Amount	X	Total
Transmittal fee (3)	EUR	105	1	105 (4)
Search fee (5)	EUR	1,615	1	1,615 (6)
International Filing Fee (7)	EUR	848 (8)	1	848 (9)
Supplement per sheet over 30	EUR	9 (10)	0	0
Electronic Filing reduction (Image) (11)	EUR	-121 (12)	1	-121 (13)
Fee for priority document (14)	EUR	35 (15)	0 (16)	0 (17)
Fee for restoration of right of priority	EUR	550	0	0

Total Fees Payable EUR **2,447** (18)

Update fee schedule

☐ filing not possible
☐ filing possible
☐ ready for filing

Figure 225: Fees GUI: payable fees listed

Element list

- (1) Currency: default is EUR (this is repeated by the **currency** attribute in each fee element)
- (2) Date for fee schedule validity
- (3) Transmittal fee
- (4) Total amount for transmittal fee (mandatory)
- (5) Search fee
- (6) Total amount for search fee (mandatory)
- (7) International filing fee
- (8) Amount for one international search
- (9) Total amount for search fee
- (10) Page number of application (displayed in **Contents** GUI): if there are more than 30 sheets, a supplementary fee has to be paid
- (11) Reduction fee for electronic online filing
- (12) Amount for reduction
- (13) Total amount for international filing fee = (8) + (11) (not displayed in GUI)
- (14) Fee for priority document
- (15) Amount for one priority document
- (16) Quantity of priority documents
- (17) Total amount for priority documents
- (18) Total amount fees payable
- (19) User reference
- (20) Applicant's name (as entered in **Names** GUI)
- (21) International Searching Authority (as entered in **Request** GUI)
- (22) Payment mode: this element must be identically contained in each fee element
- (23) Selected mode: this child element depends on selection in the **Payment** GUI, e.g. **<charge/>** for automatic charge from deposit account and **<cheque/>** for payment by cheque
- (24) Fee sheet is indicated in request.xml checklist
- (25) Reference to fee-sheet.xml file in package-data.xml file
- (26) Reference to fee-sheet.xml file
- (27) Document code for fee sheet XML file (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)
- (28) Reference to Fees.PDF file
- (29) Document code for fee sheet PDF file (same element exists in pkgheader.xml file)

XML fee-sheet.xml

```

1  <?xml version="1.0" encoding="UTF-8"?>
2  <!DOCTYPE fee-sheet SYSTEM "fee-sheet-v1-4.dtd" >
3  <?software_name PCT Online Filing?>
4  <?software_version Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0.20.5.9?>
5  <fee-sheet lang="en" dtd-version="1.4" produced-by="applicant" status="new" ro="EP" date-produced="20080101">
6  19 <file-reference-id>pct_XML_2</file-reference-id>
7  <applicant-name>
8  20 <name name-type="legal">TECHINVENT SA</name>
9  <registered-number>22012456</registered-number>
10 </applicant-name>
11 <prescribed-fees>
12 3 <transmittal-fee currency="EUR">
13 4 <amount-total>105</amount-total>
14 <payment-mode>22
15 <charge/>23
16 </payment-mode>
17 </transmittal-fee>
18 5 <search-fee currency="EUR">
19 6 <amount-total>1615</amount-total>
20 <payment-mode>
23 <isa>
24 21 <country>EP</country>
25 </isa>
26 </search-fee>
27 7 <international-fee currency="EUR">
28 <basic-fee>
29 8 <amount-each>848</amount-each>
30 <amount-total>848</amount-total> 9
31 </basic-fee>
32 11 <fee-reduction reduction-type="PCT-SAFE reduction (image)">
33 12 <amount-each>-121</amount-each>
34 </fee-reduction>
35 13 <amount-total>727</amount-total>
36 <payment-mode>
39 </international-fee>
40 14 <pdoc-fee currency="EUR">
41 <pdoc-quantity>0</pdoc-quantity> 16
42 15 <amount-each>35</amount-each>
43 <amount-total>0</amount-total> 17
44 <payment-mode>
47 </pdoc-fee>
48 </prescribed-fees>
49 18 <amount-grand-total currency="EUR">2447</amount-grand-total>
50 <deposit-account>
75 </fee-sheet>

```

Figure 226: Fees XML: individual fees and fee amounts

Reference in request.xml file

67	<check-list>
68	<cl-request page-count="7"/>
69	<cl-description page-count="4"/>
70	<cl-claims page-count="3"/>
71	<cl-abstract page-count="1"/>
72	24 <cl-fee-calculation/>
73	</check-list>

Figure 227: Request XML: fee sheet is indicated

Reference in package-data.xml file

30	<signatories>
40	<application-body-doc file="application-body.xml"/>
41	<declaration-doc file="declaration.xml" dec-type="combined"/>
42	<application-request file="request.xml"/>
43	25 <fee-calculation-sheet file="fee-sheet.xml"/>
44	<other-documents>
45	<other-doc file="validation-log.xml" file-type="xml" carriers="internal-electronic" status="new">
48	<other-doc file="application-body.xml" file-type="xml">
52	<other-doc file="request.xml" file-type="xml">
55	26 <other-doc file="fee-sheet.xml" file-type="xml">
56	27 <document-name>FEESHEETXML</document-name>
57	</other-doc>
58	<other-doc file="declaration.xml" file-type="xml">
61	<other-doc file="Pct101.PDF" file-type="pdf">
64	<other-doc file="instant_water_description.pdf" file-type="pdf">
67	<other-doc file="instant water claims.pdf" file-type="pdf">
70	<other-doc file="instant water abstract.pdf" file-type="pdf">
73	<other-doc file="abst.txt" file-type="txt">
76	28 <other-doc file="Fees.PDF" file-type="pdf">
77	29 <document-name>FEESHEETPDF</document-name>
78	</other-doc>
79	</other-documents>

Figure 228: References to fee sheet XML and PDF file in package-data.xml file

PDF Fees.PDF

0-4	Form PCT/RO/101 (Annex) PCT Fee Calculation Sheet	PCT Online Filing Version 3.5.000.193 MT/FOP 20020701/0 20.5.9		
0-4-1	Prepared Using			
0-9	Applicant's or agent's file reference	pct XML 2 19		
2	Applicant	TECHINVENT SA 20		
12	Calculation of prescribed fees	fee amount/multiplier	Total amounts (EUR)	
3 12-1	Transmittal fee T	↔	105	4
5 12-2-1	Search fee S	↔	1615	6
7 12-2-2	International search to be carried out by	EP 21		
12-3	International filing fee (first 30 sheets) i1	848	8	
12-4	Remaining sheets	0		
12-5	Additional amount (X)	0		
12-6	Total additional amount i2	0		
12-7	i1 + i2 = i	848	9	
11 12-12	Electronic Filing reduction (Image) R	12 - 121		
12-13	Total International filing fee (i-R) I	↔	727	13
14 12-14	Fee for priority document			
	Number of priority documents requested	0 15		
12-15	Fee per document (X)	35 16		
12-16	Total priority document fee: P	↔ 17		
12-18	TOTAL FEES PAYABLE (T+S+I+P)	↔	2447	18

Figure 229: Fees PDF: calculation of prescribed fees and total fees payable

7.11 PCT/RO/101 Payment

The indications made for the payment are included in the **fee-sheet.xml** file and are printed on the second page of the **Fees.PDF** file.

PCT/RO/101 Payment GUI

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_2

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees **Payment** Annotate

filing not possible
filing possible
ready for filing

Payment

1 Mode of Payment: authorization to charge deposit account

2 The receiving Office (RO/EP) is authorized to charge:

3 ☒ the total fees to my deposit account.

4 ☒ any deficiency or credit any overpayment in the total fees to my deposit account.

5 ☒ the fees for preparation and transmittal of the priority document to the International Bureau of WIPO to my deposit account.

Deposit Account Number: 28123456 6

Authorized User Name: TechInvent SA 7

Sign 8

Figure 230: Payment GUI: mode of payment, authorisation and details

Element list

- (1) Selected mode of payment
- (2) Receiving Office/country
- (3) Authorisation to charge total fees [...]
- (4) Authorisation to charge any deficiency [...]
- (5) Authorisation to charge fees [...] for priority document [...]
- (6) Deposit account number
- (7) Authorised user of deposit account (natural person)
- (8) Signature (must be applied in a separate GUI window)
- (9) Name of signatory
- (10) Date of signature (system date)
- (11) Signature (in this example alphanumeric)

XML fee-sheet.xml

```

11  <prescribed-fees>
49  <amount-grand-total currency="EUR">2447</amount-grand-total>
50  (1) <deposit-account>
51      <authorization>
52          (3) <total-fee/>
53          <deficiency-credit/> (4)
54          (5) <fee-for-pdoc/>
55      </authorization>
56  </ro>
57      (2) <country>EP</country>
58  </ro>
59  (6) <account-no>28123456</account-no>
60      <date>20080411</date> (10)
61  (7) <last-name>Veronique Maronnier</last-name>
62      <first-name/>
63  <signatories>
64      (8) <signatory>
65          (9) <name name-type="natural">Veronique Maronnier</name>
66          <electronic-signature date="20080411"> (10)
67              <basic-signature>
68                  (11) <text-string>/Veronique Maronnier/</text-string>
69              </basic-signature>
70          </electronic-signature>
71          <signatory-capacity/>
72      </signatory>
73  </signatories>
74  </deposit-account>
75  </fee-sheet>

```

Figure 231: Payment details in fee-sheet.xml file

PDF Fees.PDF

12-20	Mode of payment	1	authorization to charge deposit account
12-21	Deposit account instructions		2
	The receiving Office		European Patent Office (EPO) (RO/EP)
12-21-1	Authorization to charge the total fees indicated above	✓	3
12-21-2	Authorization to charge any deficiency or credit any overpayment in the total fees indicated above	✓	4
12-21-3	Authorization to charge the fee for priority document	✓	5
12-22	Deposit account No.	28123456	6
12-23	Date	11 April 2008 (11.04.2008)	10
12-24	Name and signature	Maronnier, Veronique	7
		/Maronnier, Veronique/	11

Figure 232: Payment details in Fees.PDF file

7.12 PCT/RO/101 Annotate

Three types of annotation or remark are available in the **Annotate** GUI:

1. Remark (note to EPO)
2. Private remark (neither stored in XML files nor transmitted to EPO)
3. Inventor(s) for certain designated states only

The remark is represented by a simple text string in a **<dttext>** element within the **request.xml** file. This text also appears in the **ValidLog.PDF** file.

The selection of designated states is added in the **<designated-states-as-inventor>** element as child of the respective **<applicant>** or **<inventor>** element.

The **validation log** is created automatically by Online Filing. The **ValidLog.PDF** and **validation-log.xml** files must not be imported.

GUI PCT/RO/101 Annotate

PCT-RO-101 Electronic Request - pct_XML_2

File Edit View Tools Help

Request States Names Priority Biology Declarations Contents Fees Payment Annotate

Annotate

Annotation or Remark: Add

Type of Annotation	Entity	Details
1. Remark 1	Annotate	The applicant wishes to appoint a new agent 2
Inv. for certain des. St. 3	Inventor(s) 4	
Validation Log	Annotate	

Open

filing not possible
filing possible
ready for filing

Figure 233: Annotate GUI: remark, designated states for inventor

Element list

- (1) Remark
- (2) Text for applicants remark
- (3) Designated states for inventor
- (4) Inventor

XML request.xml

The **<designated-states>** list (3) is grouped into multiple blocks, depending on which states are selected and which regions these states belong to. Each **<country>** element is listed twice: first as an individual state and once again under the respective **<region>** element. In the example below, the selected countries belong to the regions Africa (AP) and Europe (EP).

11	<parties>
12	<applicants>
13	<applicant sequence="1" app-type="applicant" designation="all-except-us">
34	<applicant sequence="2" app-type="applicant-inventor" designation="us-only">
35	<addressbook lang="en">
45	<nationality>
48	<residence>
51	<designated-states-as-inventor>
52	<country>AU</country>
53	<country>BG</country>
54	<country>GB</country>
55	<country>JP</country>
56	<country>KE</country>
57	<country>NA</country>
58	<region>
59	<country>AP</country>
60	</region>
61	<country>KE</country>
62	<country>NA</country>
63	<region>
64	<country>EP</country>
65	</region>
66	<country>BG</country>
67	<country>GB</country>
68	</designated-states-as-inventor>
69	</applicant>
70	</applicants>
71	</parties>
72	<designation-of-states>
75	<search-authority>
80	<declarations>
85	<check-list>
92	<language-of-filing>en</language-of-filing>
93	<signatories>
103	<dtxt>The applicant wishes to appoint a new agent starting May 10, 2008.</dtxt>
104	</request>

Figure 234: Annotate XML: designated states for inventor and remark text

PDF Pct101.PDF

III-1	Applicant and/or inventor	
III-1-1	This person is	3 applicant and inventor
III-1-2	Applicant for	US only
III-1-3	Inventor for	4 AP: (KE NA); EP: (BG GB); AU BG GB JP KE NA
III-1-4	Name (LAST, First)	LAVAIL, Thierry
III-1-5	Address	120 Av. des Pyrénées 31200 Toulouse France
III-1-6	State of nationality	FR
III-1-7	State of residence	FR

Figure 235: Annotate PDF: details of inventor

PDF ValidLog.PDF

13-1-1	Applicant Remarks	2 The applicant wishes to appoint a new agent starting May 10, 2008.
--------	-------------------	---

Figure 236: Applicant remark in Validation Log PDF

8 Annex

8.1 Abbreviations

EPO = European Patent Office

GUI = Graphical User Interface

BO = Business Object

FOP = Formatting Objects Processor

PMS = Patent Management System

OLF = Electronic Online Filing

8.2 International standards for PCT

XML data and structures in Online Filing follow the standards set by the **Patent Cooperation Treaty (PCT)** as of 2 January 2002 (updated 1 April 2007).

PCT standards, rules and regulations are published by the **World Intellectual Property Organization** (WIPO).

The following sections of the **WIPO website** (<http://www.wipo.int>) may be of interest to developers looking for more information on PCT standards and rules for XML documents:

- ◆ **PCT Resources** (<http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/>)
- ◆ **PCT Treaty, Regulations and Administrative Instructions** (<http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/>) (including the Annex F)
- ◆ **Electronic Filing (PCT-SAFE)** (<http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/en/>)
- ◆ **List of WIPO Standards, Recommendations and Guidelines** (<http://www.wipo.int/scit/en/standards/standards.htm>)
- ◆ **XML Library** (<http://www.wipo.int/pct-safe/en/resources/index.html>) (including DTDs)

8.3 Annex F rules for documents and files

The European Patent Office can only accept electronic documents which are compliant with ***Annex F - Standard for the filing and processing in electronic form of international applications***.

A full version of Annex F in English can be found on the **WIPO website** (<http://www.wipo.int>) under <http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/> and also for **download in PDF format** (http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/pdf/ai_anf.pdf).

Rules for Annex F-compliant PDF files

The PDF file format is suitable for all documents containing text or images. For example, you can store additional descriptions and notes relating to your application in PDF format or scan original documents not available in electronic form and convert them into PDF files. See section 3.1.2 of Annex F for full details.

- ◆ PDF files must be compatible with Adobe PDF version 1.4 or higher.
- ◆ PDF files must not be encrypted.
- ◆ PDF files must not contain any embedded OLE objects.
- ◆ The text in PDF files must not be compressed.
- ◆ With the exception of the 11 standard Windows fonts, any fonts used in the PDF file must be embedded.

Rules for Annex F-compliant images

See section 3.1.3 of Annex F for the full details.

- ◆ ***TIFF*** (file type ***.tif***)
 - Only black and white images are allowed
 - When saving an image as TIFF the following settings should be selected: TIFF V6.0 with Group 4 compression, single strip, Intel encoded (i.e. for IBM PC format, NOT MacIntosh).
 - Image resolution must be 300 or 400 dpi.
 - The recommended maximum page size is 255 mm x 170 mm.
- ◆ ***JPEG*** (file type ***.jpg***)
 - Image resolution must be 300 or 400 dpi.
 - The recommended maximum page size is 255 mm x 170 mm.

8.4 Document naming conventions

The file naming convention established by the PCT lists several rules for the naming of documents, referenced files and other files. See section 4.3 of **Annex F** (http://www.wipo.int/pct/en/texts/pdf/ai_anf.pdf) for the full details.

The basic rules are:

- ◆ Only the following characters may be used for file names:
 - ABCDEFGHIJKLMNOPQRSTUVWXYZ
 - abcdefghijklmnopqrstuvwxyz
 - 0123456789
 - ◆ File names are case-sensitive.
 - ◆ The separator must be a period (.), followed by the file type.
 - ◆ Accepted file name extensions are: txt, xml, tif, jpg, pdf, app, zip (use lower-case characters).
 - ◆ File names must not exceed 128 positions altogether. The tables and examples in Annex F demonstrate how to assemble the different elements of the file names. These elements are separated by dashes (-).
 - ◆ The different document and package types for initial ePCT filing must follow the codes in Table 6.
- ❗ Please note that other receiving Offices may issue their own file naming rules.

8.5 XML element list

All elements for XML files for the four procedures EP(1001E2K), Euro-PCT(1200E2K), EP(1038E) and PCT/RO/101 are listed in the element table below. The **Attributes** column contains the possible attributes for each element. Check the respective DTD file to see whether an attribute is mandatory or optional. The values allowed or required for the attributes are listed in the **XML attribute lists** (p. 243) section of the Annex.

1001 = ep-request.xml / ep-request-v1-4.dtd

1200 = ep-euro-pct.xml / ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd

1038 = ep-sfd-request.xml / ep-sfd-request-v2-0.dtd

PCT = request.xml / request-v1-4.dtd

* An **x** in one of the four columns indicates that this element is part of the XML structure for one of the XML files used in the specific procedure.

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
addcopies	x *	x	x		
address	x	x	x	x	
address-1	x	x	x	x	
address-2	x	x	x		
addressbook	x	x	x	x	id, lang
agent			x	x	sequence, rep-type
agents	x	x	x	x	
applicant	x	x	x	x	sequence, app-type, designation
applicant-file-name	x	x	x		
applicants	x	x	x	x	
author	x	x	x		
basic-signature	x	x	x	x	
bio-accno	x	x			
bio-authorization	x	x			will-be-filed-later
bio-other-deposant	x	x			
bio-receipt	x	x			will-be-filed-later
bio-restriction-to-expert	x	x			
bio-waiver	x	x			
check-list	x	x	x	x	total-page-count
city	x	x	x	x	
cl-abstract	x	x	x	x	page-count, ppf, ppl
cl-claims	x	x	x	x	page-count, number-of-claims, ppf, ppl
cl-copy-general-power-of-attorney				x	quantity
cl-declaration1				x	quantity
cl-declaration2				x	quantity
cl-declaration3				x	quantity

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
cl-declaration4				x	quantity
cl-declaration5				x	quantity
cl-description	x	x	x	x	page-count, ppf, ppl
cl-drawings	x	x	x	x	page-count, ppf, ppl, fig-count
cl-fee-calculation				x	
cl-general-power-of-attorney				x	quantity
cl-lack-of-signature				x	quantity
cl-other-document	x	x	x	x	page-count
cl-priority-document				x	quantity
cl-request	x	x	x	x	page-count
cl-restore-rights-reason				x	quantity
cl-separate-power-of-attorney				x	quantity
cl-sequence-listing	x	x		x	quantity, page-count, carriers, set-type, st25
cl-sequence-listing-table				x	quantity, page-count, carriers
cl-translation-of-application				x	quantity, lang
correspondence-address	x	x		x	
country	x	x	x	x	
county	x	x	x	x	
date	x	x	x	x	
deceased-inventor				x	lang, sequence
declaration-application-contains-sequence-listing		x			furnishment-of-sequence-listing, not-including-matter-beyond-original-application, sequence-listing-in-st25-identical-to-pdf
declaration-complete-translation-of-priority	x				
declaration-no-intention-to-file-further-priority	x				
declaration-intention-to-file-claims-later	x				
declaration-translation-filed-later	x				
declaration1				x	quantity
declaration2				x	quantity
declaration3				x	quantity
declaration4				x	quantity
declaration5				x	quantity
declarations				x	
department	x	x	x	x	
depository	x	x			

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
designated-states	x	x	x	x	
designated-states-as-inventor				x	
designation-of-states				x	
designation-pct				x	
doc-number	x	x	x	x	
doc-page	x	x	x	x	id, he, wi, type, alt, pp, ppf, ppl, file, color, orientation
document-id	x	x	x	x	lang
dtext	x	x	x	x	
ead				x	
earlier-search-request				x	
electronic-signature	x	x	x	x	date, place-signed
email	x	x	x	x	
enhanced-signature	x	x	x	x	
ep-agent	x	x			sequence, rep-type, ep-authorisation, general_authorisation_number, ep-association-number
ep-art61-appl	x				
ep-bio-references-lines	x	x			
ep-bio-references-page	x	x			
ep-biological-material	x	x			id, num, url, dnum, bio-info
ep-biological-material-reference	x	x			
ep-declarations	x	x			
ep-designated-states	x	x			
ep-divisional-appl	x				filing-date
ep-electronic-files	x	x	x		doc-type
ep-euro-pct		x			lang, dtd-version, file, status, date-produced, ro, produced-by, regional-phase-office, amendments-enclosed
ep-file-name			x		
ep-financial-data	x	x	x		curr
ep-inventor	x	x			sequence, designation, waiver, renunciation
ep-language-of-filing	x	x			lang-code
ep-notes-to-EPO	x	x	x		id, page
ep-office-specific-data	x	x			office, office-dtd, file, id, lang, status
ep-priority-claim	x	x			sequence, kind, translation
ep-request	x				lang, dtd-version, file, status, date-produced, ro, produced-by

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
ep-request-for-exam-art94	x	x			lang
ep-sfd-request			x		lang, dtd-version, file, status, date-produced, ro, produced-by
epo-file-name	x	x			
exclusion-from-designation				x	
extension-states	x	x			
fax	x	x	x	x	
fax-image	x	x	x	x	file
fee	x	x	x		index, topay
fee-calc-info		x			
fee-factor	x	x	x		
fee-schedule	x	x	x		
fee-sub-amount	x	x	x		
fee-total-amount	x	x	x		
fees	x	x	x		date
fig-number	x	x	x	x	
figure-to-publish	x	x	x	x	
file-reference-id	x	x	x	x	
first-name	x	x	x	x	
iid	x	x	x	x	
incorporation-by-reference				x	
invention-title	x			x	id, lang
inventor	x			x	sequence, designation
inventors	x			x	
IPEA		x			ipea
IPER		x			iper-type
isa		x		x	
kind	x	x	x	x	
kind-of-protection				x	
language-of-filing			x	x	
last-name	x	x	x	x	
mode-of-payment	x	x	x		accno, mode-type, currency
name	x	x	x	x	name-type
nationality	x	x	x	x	
new-designation-country				x	
office-of-filing				x	
office-specific-data			x	x	office, office-dtd, file, id, lang, status

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
orgname	x	x	x	x	
parties	x	x	x	x	
phone	x	x	x	x	
pkcs7	x	x	x	x	
pobox	x	x	x	x	
postcode	x	x	x	x	
precautionary-designation-statement	x	x	x	x	
prefix	x	x	x	x	
priority-claim			x	x	id, sequence, kind
priority-claims	x	x	x	x	
priority-doc-attached				x	
priority-doc-requested				x	
protection-request				x	subset
ref-number				x	
referenced-application NOTE: this element is replaced by ep-previously-filed-application in ep-request-v1-5.dtd	x				filing-date, ep-document-type, replaces-claims, number-of-claims, contains-sequence-listing, is-also- priority, certified-copy
region	x	x	x	x	
regional				x	
registered-number	x	x	x	x	
reimbursement	x	x	x		accno
request				x	lang, dtd-version, file, produced-by, date-produced, ro, status
request-petition	x	x	x	x	
request-re-establishment	x				
residence	x	x	x	x	
restore-rights				x	
role				x	
room				x	
search-authority	x	x		x	
search-region		x			region
sequence-number				x	
signatories	x	x	x	x	
signatory	x	x	x	x	
signatory-capacity				x	
smallcaps				x	
sr-refund	x				

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	ATTRIBUTES
standard-fee	x	x	x		
state	x	x	x	x	
street	x	x	x	x	
subject	x	x	x		
suffix	x	x	x	x	
text-string	x	x	x	x	
translation-info		x			
tr-inter-appl		x			
tr-prio-appl		x			
tr-originally-filed		x			
tr-amended-claims		x			
tr-annexes		x			
type-of-fee	x	x	x		
us-rights				x	to-dead-inventor, kind
waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states	x	x			
waiver-to-indicate-further-processing	x	x			

8.6 XML attribute lists

8.6.1 Attributes in ep-request.xml file - EP(1001E2K)

The list relates to ep-request-v1-4.dtd.

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
accno	CDATA #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment, reimbursement
alt	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
app-type	(applicant applicant-inventor employee) #REQUIRED	applicant
bio-info	(1) #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
certified-copy	(attached later available) #IMPLIED	referenced-application
color	(color bw) #IMPLIED	doc-page
contains-sequence-listing	(yes no) #REQUIRED	referenced-application
curr	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-financial-data
currency	CDATA #IMPLIED	mode-of-payment
date	CDATA #REQUIRED	fees, electronic-signature
date-produced	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-request
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #REQUIRED	applicant
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
dnum	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
doc-type	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-electronic-files
dtd-version	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-request
ep-document-type	(patent provisional utility PCT) #REQUIRED	referenced-application, ep-priority-claim
fig-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-drawings
file	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-request, ep-office-specific-data
file	CDATA #REQUIRED	fax-image, doc-page
filing-date	CDATA #REQUIRED	referenced-application, ep-divisional-appl
he	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page
id	ID #IMPLIED	invention-title, ep-biological-material, ep-notes-to-EPO, doc-page
id	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-office-specific-data
index	CDATA #REQUIRED	fee
inv-rights	(employee successor under-agreement) #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
inv-rights-date	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
is-also-priority	(yes no) #REQUIRED	referenced-application

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
kind	(national regional international) #REQUIRED	ep-priority-claim
lang	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-request, invention-title, addressbook, document-id, ep-office-specific-data, ep- request-for-exam-art94
lang-code	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-language-of-filing
mode-type	(auto deposit bank) #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment
name-type	(legal natural) #IMPLIED	name
num	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
number-of-claims	CDATA #IMPLIED	referenced-application, cl-claims
office	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-office-specific-data
office-dtd	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-office-specific-data
orientation	(portrait landscape) "portrait"	doc-page
page	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-notes-to-EPO
page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-request, cl-description, cl-claims, cl- abstract, cl-drawings, cl-sequence- listing, cl-other-document
place-signed	CDATA #IMPLIED	electronic-signature
pp	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
ppf	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl- drawings, doc-page
ppl	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl- drawings, doc-page
produced-by	(applicant RO ISA IPEA IB DO EO) #REQUIRED	ep-request
quantity	CDATA #REQUIRED	cl-sequence-listing
renunciation	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
rep-address	(yes no) #IMPLIED	ep-agent
replaces-claims	(yes no) #REQUIRED	referenced-application
rep-type	(agent attorney common- representative) #REQUIRED	ep-agent
ro	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-request
sequence	CDATA #REQUIRED	applicant, ep-inventor, ep-agent, ep- priority-claim
status	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-request, ep-office-specific-data
topay	(yes no) #REQUIRED	fee
total-page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	check-list
translation	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-priority-claim
type	(jpg pdf tif) #REQUIRED	doc-page
url	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
waiver	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-inventor

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states	(yes no) #REQUIRED	ep-designated-states
wi	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page
will-be-filed-later	(yes no) "no"	bio-receipt, bio-authorization

8.6.2 Attributes in ep-euro-pct.xml file - Euro-PCT(1200E2K)

The list relates to ep-euro-pct-v1-02.dtd.

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
accno	CDATA #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment, reimbursement
alt	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
amendments-enclosed	(yes no) #REQUIRED	ep-euro-pct
app-type	(applicant applicant-inventor employee) #REQUIRED	applicant
bio-info	(1) #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
color	(color bw) #IMPLIED	doc-page
curr	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-financial-data
currency	CDATA #IMPLIED	mode-of-payment
date	CDATA #REQUIRED	fees, electronic-signature
date-produced	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-euro-pct
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #REQUIRED	applicant
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
dnum	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
doc-type	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-electronic-files
dtd-version	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-euro-pct
ep-association-number	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-agent
ep-authorisation	(includes-ep-phase filed-not-yet-registered registered attached) #IMPLIED	ep-agent
fig-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-drawings
file	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-euro-pct, ep-office-specific-data
file	CDATA #REQUIRED	fax-image, doc-page
furnishment-of-sequence-listing	(already attached) #REQUIRED	declaration-application-contains-sequence-listing
general_authorisation_number	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-agent
he	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page
id	ID #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material, ep-notes-to-EPO, doc-page
id	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-office-specific-data
index	CDATA #REQUIRED	fee
ipea	(EP other) "EP"	IPEA
iper-type	(rational detailed) #REQUIRED	IPER

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
kind	(national regional international) #REQUIRED	ep-priority-claim
lang	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-euro-pct, addressbook, document-id, ep-office-specific-data, ep-request-for-exam-art94
lang-code	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-language-of-filing
mode-type	(auto deposit bank) #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment
name-type	(legal natural) #IMPLIED	name
not-including-matter-beyond-original-application	(yes no) #IMPLIED	declaration-application-contains-sequence-listing
num	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
number-of-claims	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-claims
office	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-office-specific-data
office-dtd	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-office-specific-data
orientation	(portrait landscape) "portrait"	doc-page
other-type	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-other-document
page	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-notes-to-EPO
page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-request, cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, cl-sequence-listing, cl-other-document
place-signed	CDATA #IMPLIED	electronic-signature
pp	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
ppf	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, doc-page
ppl	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, doc-page
produced-by	(applicant RO ISA IPEA IB DO EO) #REQUIRED	ep-euro-pct
quantity	CDATA #REQUIRED	cl-sequence-listing
region	(Other EP) "EP"	search-region
regional-phase-office	(designated elected) #REQUIRED	ep-euro-pct
renunciation	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
rep-type	(agent attorney common-representative) #REQUIRED	ep-agent
ro	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-euro-pct
sequence	CDATA #REQUIRED	applicant, ep-inventor, ep-agent, ep-priority-claim
sequence-listing-in-st25-identical-to-pdf	(yes no) #IMPLIED	declaration-application-contains-sequence-listing
seq-type	(pdf tif jpg app txt zip) #IMPLIED	cl-sequence-listing
st25	(yes no) #IMPLIED	cl-sequence-listing

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
status	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-euro-pct, ep-office-specific-data
topay	(yes no) #REQUIRED	fee
total-page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	check-list
translation	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-priority-claim
type	(jpg pdf tif) #REQUIRED	doc-page
url	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-biological-material
waiver	CDATA #IMPLIED	ep-inventor
waiver-communication-and-processing-of-non-designated-states	(yes no) #REQUIRED	ep-designated-states
wi	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page
will-be-filed-later	(yes no) "no"	bio-receipt, bio-authorization

8.6.3 Attributes in ep-sfd-request.xml file - EP(1038E)

The list relates to ep-sfd-request-v2-0.dtd.

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable to ELEMENTS
accno	CDATA #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment, reimbursement
alt	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
app-type	(applicant applicant-inventor employee) #REQUIRED	applicant
color	(color bw) #IMPLIED	doc-page
curr	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-financial-data
currency	CDATA #IMPLIED	mode-of-payment
date	CDATA #REQUIRED	fees, electronic-signature
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #REQUIRED	applicant
doc-type	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-electronic-files
fig-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-drawings
file	CDATA #REQUIRED	fax-image, doc-page
he	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page
id	ID #IMPLIED	ep-notes-to-EPO, doc-page
index	CDATA #REQUIRED	fee
lang	CDATA #REQUIRED	addressbook, document-id
mode-type	(auto deposit bank) #REQUIRED	mode-of-payment
name-type	(legal natural) #IMPLIED	name
number-of-claims	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-claims
orientation	(portrait landscape) "portrait"	doc-page
other-type	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-other-document
page	CDATA #REQUIRED	ep-notes-to-EPO
page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-request, cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, cl-other-document
place-signed	CDATA #IMPLIED	electronic-signature
pp	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
ppf	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, doc-page
ppl	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, doc-page
sequence	CDATA #REQUIRED	applicant
topay	(yes no) #REQUIRED	fee
total-page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	check-list
type	(jpg pdf tif) #REQUIRED	doc-page
wi	NMTOKEN #REQUIRED	doc-page

8.6.4 Attributes in request.xml file - PCT/RO/101


The list relates to request-v1-4.dtd.

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable for ELEMENTS
alt	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
app-type	(applicant applicant-inventor) #REQUIRED	applicant
carriers	(internal-electronic external-electronic paper) #IMPLIED	cl-sequence-listing-table, cl-sequence-listing
color	(color bw) #IMPLIED	doc-page
date	CDATA #REQUIRED	electronic-signature
date-produced	CDATA #IMPLIED	request
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #REQUIRED	applicant
designation	(all all-except-us us-only as-indicated) #IMPLIED	inventor
dtd-version	CDATA #IMPLIED	request
fig-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-drawings
file	CDATA #IMPLIED	request
file	CDATA #REQUIRED	fax-image, doc-page, office-specific-data
he	CDATA #REQUIRED	doc-page
id	ID #IMPLIED	office-specific-data, priority-claim, addressbook, invention-title, doc-page
kind	(heir heiress executor executrix estate legal-representative administrator administratrix legal-representatives heirs executors legal-heirs) #REQUIRED	us-rights
kind	(national regional international) #REQUIRED	priority-claim
lang	CDATA #IMPLIED	deceased-inventor, addressbook, invention-title, office-specific-data, cl-translation-of-application, document-id
lang	CDATA #REQUIRED	request
name-type	(legal natural) #IMPLIED	name
ocr	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
office	CDATA #REQUIRED	office-specific-data
office-dtd	CDATA #REQUIRED	office-specific-data
orientation	(portrait landscape) 'portrait'	doc-page
page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-request, cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, cl-drawings, cl-sequence-listing, cl-sequence-listing-table, cl-other-document
place-signed	CDATA #IMPLIED	electronic-signature

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	Applicable for ELEMENTS
pp	CDATA #IMPLIED	doc-page
ppf	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, doc-page
ppl	CDATA #IMPLIED	cl-description, cl-claims, cl-abstract, doc-page
produced-by	(applicant RO ISA IPEA IB DO EO national-office regional-office) #REQUIRED	request
quantity	CDATA #REQUIRED	cl-restore-rights-reason, declaration1, declaration2, declaration3, declaration4, declaration5, cl-sequence-listing, cl-sequence-listing-table, cl-separate-power-of-attorney, cl-general-power-of-attorney, cl-copy-general-power-of-attorney, cl-lack-of-signature, cl-priority-document, cl-translation-of-application
rep-type	(agent attorney common-representative) #REQUIRED	agent
ro	CDATA #REQUIRED	request
sequence	CDATA #IMPLIED	deceased-inventor
sequence	CDATA #REQUIRED	applicant, inventor, agent, priority-claim
status	CDATA #IMPLIED	request, office-specific-data
subset	(yes no) #IMPLIED	protection-request
to-dead-inventor	CDATA #REQUIRED	us-rights
total-page-count	CDATA #IMPLIED	check-list
type	(jpg pdf tif) #REQUIRED	doc-page
wi	CDATA #REQUIRED	doc-page

8.7 Data length restrictions

The maximal data length for some text fields is limited. See all details for affected elements and attributes in the table below.

 An **x** in a column means that this element is applicable for the specific procedure.

ELEMENT	1001	1200	1038	PCT	Max. data length
addcopies	x	x	x		2
address	x	x	x	x	247
bio-accno	x	x			64
bio-other-deposant	x	x			249
city	x	x	x	x	64
department	x	x	x	x	63
doc-number	x	x	x	x	10-17 depending on parent element
email	x	x	x	x	64
fax	x	x	x	x	25
figure-to-publish	x	x	x	x	16
first-name	x	x	x	x	64
iid	x	x	x	x	16
invention-title	x			x	590
last-name	x	x	x	x	128
mode-of-payment	x	x	x		64
name	x	x	x	x	128
orgname	x	x	x	x	63
phone	x	x	x	x	25
postcode	x	x	x	x	15
reimbursement	x	x	x		64
sr-refund	x				12
suffix	x	x	x	x	64

ATTRIBUTE	VALUES	PROCEDURES	Max. data length
accno	CDATA #REQUIRED	1001, 1200	8
dnum	CDATA #IMPLIED	1001	64
general_authorisation_number	CDATA #IMPLIED	1200	6
number-of-claims	CDATA #IMPLIED	1001	4

9 Index

A

abstract • 66, 70, 124, 128, 209, 213, 216
 accession number • 58
 account number • 92, 141, 158, 227
 address for correspondence • 33
 admissible non-EPO language • 104
 agent • 189, 193
 amendments • 98, 124, 153
 amino acids • 81, 133
 amount to pay • 88
 Annex F • 8, 235
 annotation • 95, 143, 162
 APP • 81, 133, 199, 236
 applicant • 33, 37, 43, 106, 109, 150, 182, 185
 application number • 29, 54, 196
 application-body.xml • 11, 13, 15, 18, 65, 66, 70, 74, 77, 97, 120, 124, 128
 Art. 133(3) EPC • 43
 Art. 14(4) EPC • 104
 Art. 61(1)(b) EPC • 26
 Art. 94 EPC • 29, 104
 association, legal • 106
 attachments • 65, 208
 attorney • 193
 attribute • 10, 243
 authorisation • 43, 58, 62, 84, 106, 109, 136, 153, 227

B

biological material • 58, 62, 116, 153, 199
 Business Object • 6, 8

C

claims • 29, 66, 70, 74, 100, 104, 124, 128, 137, 209, 213, 216
 client • 6
 common representative • 189
 contracting states • 48, 173
 currency • 92, 141, 158, 222

D

database • 6, 8
 debit order • 92, 158
 deceased inventor • 185
 declaration.xml • 164, 205
 declarations • 205
 deposit receipt • 62, 116

deposit, biological • 58, 116, 199
 depositary institution • 58, 116, 199
 description • 65, 66, 70, 124, 128, 209, 213, 216
 designated office • 104
 designation of inventor • 37
 designation states • 46, 48, 113, 155, 160, 173, 230
 designations • 46, 48, 113, 155, 160, 173, 178, 185
 divisional application • 26
 document • 77, 128
 document code • 11, 18, 98, 146, 167
 drawings • 66, 70, 124, 128, 213, 216
 DTD • 5, 10, 13, 97, 145, 164

E

elected office • 100, 106
 element • 10, 237
 employee • 43, 109
 entitlement • 205
 EP application number • 100, 148
 EP phase • 100
 EP(1001E2K) • 13
 EP(1038E) • 145
 ep-euro-pct.xml • 97
 ep-request.xml • 13, 15
 ep-sfd-request.xml • 145
 Euro-PCT(1200E2K) • 97
 extension states • 46, 52, 113

F

fee code • 88, 155
 fee schedule • 88, 137, 222
 fee sheet • 222
 fee-sheet.xml • 222
 File Manager • 12
 file type • 18, 98, 146, 167
 filing • 20, 23, 104, 169
 filing office • 20
 Formatting Object Processor • 8

G

grant • 175, 178
 grounds for re-establishment of rights • 84
 GUI • 6, 7, 8

I

identity of inventor • 205
 indication-bio-deposit.xml • 199
 international application • 128, 216

International Searching

Authority • 100, 169
 invention • 20, 23
 inventor • 18, 33, 37, 182, 230
 IP type • 14, 164
 IPEA • 100, 121
 ISA • 100, 169

J

JPG, JPEG • 235

L

lack of signature • 208
 legal person • 43, 109
 legal remedies • 153

M

mapping • 8, 9

N

national priority • 196
 nationality • 182, 185
 natural person • 150
 note to the EPO • 95, 143, 162
 nucleotide • 81, 133

O

OAPI • 175
 original file name • 11, 66, 70, 77

P

package • 7, 11
 package-data.xml • 11, 15, 145
 page numbers • 66, 70, 209, 213
 parent application • 175, 178
 patent management system • 5
 PatXML • 18, 74
 PCT • 234, 235
 PCT application number • 100
 PCT publication number • 100
 PCT/RO/101 • 164
 PDF • 8, 11, 235
 pkgheader.xml • 11, 14, 145, 164
 plug-in • 14, 164
 power of attorney • 193, 216
 pre-conversion archive • 208
 previously filed application • 29
 priority • 29, 54, 120, 128, 153, 196
 priority document • 84
 procedure • 9
 proceedings • 121
 protection request • 175, 178

R

receipt of transmission • 7
receiving office • 6, 7, 14, 164, 169
re-establishment of rights • 29, 54, 84
referenced files • 15
refund • 92, 141, 158
region • 175
regional priority • 196
registration number • 33, 106, 109, 150, 182, 185
reimbursement • 92, 141, 158
remark • 230
renunciation of title • 37
representative • 37, 43, 106, 150
request • 20, 169
request.xml • 164
Rule 112(1) • 46, 113
Rule 19(3) • 37
Rule 20(1) • 37
Rule 30(1) • 29, 81
Rule 31(1)(d) • 58, 62
Rule 32(1) • 58
Rule 33(2) • 116
Rule 53(3) • 121
Rule 57(c) • 29
Rule 70(2) • 20, 23, 104

S

schedule of fees • 88, 137, 155
search fee • 92, 222
search report • 84, 169
sending • 6, 7, 12
sequence listing • 81, 199, 209
server • 6, 7
signature • 7, 227
software • 14, 164
specification • 66, 70, 74, 77, 209, 213, 216
ST.25 • 81, 199
style sheet • 8
system file name • 10

T

technical documents • 18, 66, 70, 74
test reports • 121
thin client • 6, 7
TIF, TIFF • 235
title of invention • 20, 23, 164
translation • 20, 23, 77, 98, 121, 128, 216
TXT • 133, 236

U

UPP • 153
US certified priority document • 84, 136

user reference • 20, 23, 100, 104, 148, 169

V

validation • 5, 12
validation log • 230

W

waiver • 20, 23, 48, 58, 62, 104, 113, 116
WIPO • 234
WIPO Standard 25 • 81, 133
withdrawal • 153

X

Xalan • 8
Xerces • 8
XFO • 5, 8
XML • 5, 9, 10
XSL-FO • 8
XSLT • 5, 8